

NATIONAL OPEN UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA

SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

COURSE CODE:CTH058

COURSE TITLE:Greek Syntax

Course Guide

Course Code CTH058

Course Title Greek Syntax

Course Developer/Writer Dr. M. Atere

Lagos State University

Ojo, Lagos

Course Editor Dr. Olubiyi Adeniyi Adewale

National Open University of Nigeria

Victoria Island, Lagos

Course Coordinator Dr. Jacob A. Owolabi

National Open University of Nigeria

Victoria Island, Lagos

Programme Leader Dr. Olubiyi Adeniyi Adewale

National Open University of Nigeria

Victoria Island, Lagos



NATIONAL OPEN UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA

National Open University of Nigeria Headquarters 14/16 Ahmadu Bello Way Victoria Island Lagos

Abuja Annex 5, Dar es Salaam Street Off Aminu Kano Crescent Wuse II, Abuja Nigeria

e-mail: centralinfo@nou.edu.ng

URL: www.nou.edu.ng

National Open University of Nigeria 2009

Printed 2009
ISBN:
All Rights Reserved
Printed byFor National Open University of Nigeria

Content	Page
Introduction	4
What you will learn in this Course	4
Course Aims	4-5
Course Objectives	5-6
Working through this Course	6
Course Materials	6
Study Units	6-7
Set Textbooks	7-8
Assignment File	8
Presentation Schedule	8
Assessment	8
Tutor-Marked Assignments	8
Final Examination and Grading	9
Course Marking Scheme	9
Course Overview	10
How to get the Best from this Course	11-12
Tutors and Tutorials	12
Summary	13

Introduction

CTH058: Greek Syntax is a one-semester 3-credit unit course. The course is available toward the award of the diploma certificate in Christian Theology. The course material can also be useful for students in other levels of Christian Theology. Besides, those who wish to broaden their knowledge on the role on biblical languages in the understanding of the New Testament can find this course material beneficial. CTH053 is however the prerequisite for this course. In other words, if you have not offered and passed CTH053 you cannot offer this course.

This course is made up of 21 units. It will begin with a brief revision of CTH053 (Greek Grammar). This is to refresh your memory of what has been learnt in CTH053. After this, you will begin the study of the other grammatical issues and the moods that you have not learnt in CTH053. in this course, your tutor-marked assignments would become more practical than theoretically as you will have to translate from large passages of the scripture and explain why certain words are preferred in translation over others

The Course Guide tells you briefly what the course is about, what you are expected to know in each unit, what course materials you will be using and how you can work your way through the materials. It also emphasizes the need for Tutor – Marked Assignments (TMAs). Detailed information on TMAs is found in a separate file, which will be sent to you later. There are periodic tutorial classes that are linked to this course.

What You Will Learn in this Course

The overall aim of **CTH058** is to help you develop a systematic growth in the use of biblical Greek so that you can get to the level where you can access the original language and do your translation/interpretation without recourse to any existing translation of the New Testament. This will help you in your personal Bible study, sermon preparation and the development of study guide for use in the Church.

Course Aims

• The aim of this course is to help you discover the importance of language in the understanding of the New Testament literature since the New Testament was originally written in the Koine Greek. This will be achieved by:

• Introducing you to the complexities of translation and the issues involved in syntactical relationships.

Course Objectives

To achieve the aims set out above, there are set overall objectives. Besides, each unit has its specific objectives. The unit objectives would be included in the beginning of each unit. You should read them before you start working through the unit. It is advisable that you refer to them during your study of the unit to check on your progress. At the end of every unit, you should also revise the unit objectives. In this way you can be sure that you have done all you are expected to do in the unit.

Listed below are the broader objectives of this course. It is expected that by meeting these objectives, the overall aims of the course must have been achieved. At the end of this course, you should be able to:

Working through this Course

To complete this course, you are required to read the study units, read the recommended books and the other materials provided by the National Open University (NOUN). Each unit contains self-assessment exercises, and at points during the course you are required to submit assignments for assessment purposes. At the end of this course there is a final examination. Below you will find listed all the components of the course and what you have to do.

Course Materials

Major components of the course are:

- 1. Course Guide
- 2. Study Units
- 3. Textbooks
- 4. Assignments file
- 5. Presentation schedule

You must obtain these materials. You may contact your tutor if you have problems in obtaining the text materials.

Study Units

There are twenty study units in this course. They are listed as follows:

Unit 1: Present Indicative Verbs Unit 2: Imperfect Indicative Verbs Unit 3: First Aorist Indicative Unit 4: Second Aorist Indicative Unit 5: **Future Indicative Verbs** Unit 6: First Declension Nouns Unit 7: Second Declension Nouns Unit 8: Third Declension Nouns

Unit 9: Personal/Demonstrative Pronouns

Unit 10: **Participles**

Unit 11: The Perfect Indicative

The Subjunctive Mood: Conditional Sentences Unit 12:

Unit 13: The Imperative Mood

Unit 14: Contract Verbs

Unit 15: Pronouns Unit 16:

Adjectives

Unit 17: Verbs of the –µı Conjugation

Unit 18: The Article Unit 19: The Infinitive Unit 20: **Syntactical Issues**

At the end of the units there is a glossary to help you locate the meaning of some of the words that you would have to translate during your assignments. Each unit contains a number of self-tests. In general, these self-tests question you on the material you have just covered or require you to apply the material in some ways, and thereby, help you to gauge your progress and to reinforce your understanding of the material. Together with your tutor marked assignments, these exercises will assist you in achieving the stated learning objectives of the individual units and of the course.

Set Textbooks

These textbooks are recommended for your study in this course:

Adewale, 'Biyi and E. Ojo (2000). Mastering the Greek New Testament, Oyo: Multicrown Pulishers

- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Mounce, Williams D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan
- Summers, Ray (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press

Books are however very scarce in the area of languages however some websites can give you assistance in seeing what the original manuscripts look like and not a full study. For these sites see the following:

www.bible.org www.religion-online.org www.biblestudies.org

Assignment file

In this file you will find all the details of the work you must submit to your tutor for marking. The marks you obtain from these assignments will count toward the final mark you obtain for this course. Further information on assignment will be found in the assignment file itself and later in this Course Guide in the section on assessment.

Presentation Schedule

The "presentation schedule" included in your course materials gives you the important dates for the completion of your tutor marked assignments and attending tutorials. Remember, you are required to submit all your assignment as and when due.

Assessment

There are two aspects to the assessment of this course. First are the tutor marked assignments; second, there is a written examination. While working on your assignments, you are expected to apply information and knowledge acquired during this course. The assignments must be submitted to your

tutor for formal assessment in accordance with the deadlines stated in the assignment file. The work you submit to your tutor for assessment will count for 30% of your total course mark. At the end of the course, you will need to sit for a final three-hour examination. This will also count for 70% of your total course mark.

Tutor Marked Assignments (TMAs)

There are fifteen tutor assignments in this course. You need to submit all the assignments. The best three (that is, the three with the highest grades of fifteen assignments) will be counted. The total mark of the best three will be 30% of your total course mark.

Assignments for the units in this course are contained in the Assignment File. You should be able to complete your assignments from the information and materials contained in your set textbooks, reading and study units. However, you are advised to use other references to broaden your viewpoint and provide a deeper understanding of the subject.

Final Examination and Grading

The examination will consist of questions you will come across in tutor marked assignments. You are therefore advised to revise the entire course after studying the last unit before you sit for the examination.

Course Marking Scheme

The table below gives a break down of the course mark:

Assessment	Marks
Assignments 1-15	Three assignments, best three marks
	of the assignments counts for 30%
	of course marks.
Final examination	The final examination counts for
	70% of overall marks.
Total	100% of course marks

Table 1: Course Marking Scheme

Course Overview

This table brings together the units, the number of works you should take to complete.

Unit	Title of Work	Week's Activity	Assessment (end of unit)
	Course Guide		
1		1	Assignment 1
3		2	Assignment 2
3		3	Assignment 4
4		4	Assignment 4
5		5	Assignments 5
6		6	Assignment 6
7		7	Assignment 7
8		8	Assignment 8
9		9	Assignment 9
10		10	Assignment 10
11		11	Assignment 11
12		12	Assignment 12
13		13	Assignment 13
14		14	Assignment 14
15		15	Assignment 15
16		16	Assignment 16
17		17	Assignment 17
18		18	Assignment 18
19		19	Assignment 19
20		20	Assignment 20
21		21	Assignment 21
22		16	
23		17	
24		18	

Table 2: Course Overview

How to Get the Best from this Course

In distance learning the study units replace the university Lecturer. This is one of the great advantages of the distance learning system. You can read and work through specially designed study materials at your own pace.

Each of the study units follows a common format. The first item is an introduction to the subject matter of the unit and how a particular unit is integrated with the other units and the course as a whole. Following this is a

set of learning objectives. These objectives enable you know what you should be able to do by the time you have completed the unit. The objectives should guide your study. After studying the units must cross check whether you have achieved the objectives. If you adhere strictly to this art of checking whether the objective is achieved or not, you will definitely improve your chances of passing the course.

The main body of the unit guides you through the required reading from other sources. This will usually be either from your set books or from a "Reading" section. Whenever you need help, don't hesitate to call and ask your tutor to provide it.

- 1. Read through this Course Guide thoroughly.
- 2. Plan your study schedule. You should refer to the 'course overview' for more details. Find out the time you are expected to spend on each unit and when and how to turn in your assignments.
- 3. Stick to your study schedule. Don't allow anything to get you distracted from your study schedule.
- 4. Turn to Unit 1 and read the introduction and objectives for the unit.
- 5. Gather the study material you need. All you need or a unit is given in the 'Overview' at the beginning of each unit. The study unit you are working on and one of your set books should be on your desk at the same time.
- 6. Work through the unit. The content of the unit has been arranged in a sequential order. Instructions would be given on where to read from your set books or other articles. Use the unit to guide your reading.
- 7. Review the objectives for each study unit to confirm you have achieved them.
- 8. Don't proceed to the next unit, until you are sure you have achieved the objectives of the unit you are working on.
- 9. Don't wait until your assignment is returned before working on the next unit. Keep to your schedule.

10. When you complete the last unit, you can be preparing for exams. Be sure that you have achieved the unit objectives (listed at the beginning of each unit) and the course objectives (listed in this Course Guide).

Tutors and Tutorials

There are 8 hours of tutorials provided in support of this course. The dates, times and location of these tutorials, together with the name and phone number of your tutor will be communicated to you. This will be done as you are allocated to a tutorial group.

Your tutor will mark and comment on your assignments, keep a close watch on your progress and on any difficulties you might encounter and provide assistance to you during the course. You must mail your tutor marked assignments to your tutor well before the due date (at least two working days are required). They will be marked by your tutor and returned to you as soon as possible. Do not hesitate to contact our tutor by telephone, e-mail or discussion board if you need help. The following might be the circumstances in which you will find help necessary. Contact your tutor if:

- You do not understand any part of the study units or the assigned readings.
- You have difficulty with the self-tests or exercises, and
- You have a question or problem with an assignment, with your tutor's comment on an assignment or with the grading of an assignment.

You should try your best to attend the tutorials. This is the only chance to interact with your tutor by asking questions which are answered instantly. You can raise any problem encountered in the course of your study. To maximize the benefits of the course tutorials, it is advisable that you prepare a question list before attending them. When you participate in the discussions your intellectually life will be deeply enriched.

Summary

CTH058 will lead you to a working knowledge of the Greek language and the ability to consult the original language of the New Testament thereby enriching your knowledge of the Bible. It will expose you to the exegetical principles that are involved in the process of translation and interpreting.

On successful completion of this course, you will be able to answer questions such as:

- 1. What are the uses of the imperfect tense in the Greek language?
- 2. How does mood affect interpretation?
- 3. What is the relationship between translation and exegesis?
- 4. What is the relationship between translation, exegesis and theology?
- 5. What is the best way to render the incipient imperfect?
- 6. What is the best way to translate the iterative imperfect?
- 7. What is the best way to translate the present continuous tense in the Greek?
- 8. What is the difference between the agrist and the imperfect tense?
- 9. What are the similarities between the agrist and the imperfect tense?
- 10. Evaluate your understanding of John 1:14b before now and after this course.

The questions you will able to answer should not be limited to the ones above. Greek Grammar is a course you will find interesting and stimulating.

Course Code CTH058

Course Title Greek Syntax

Course Developer/Writer Dr. M. A. Atere

Lagos State University, Ojo

Lagos

Course Editor Dr. Olubiyi A. Adewale

National Open University of Nigeria

Lagos

Course Coordinator Dr. Jacob A. Owolabi

National Open University of Nigeria

Lagos

Programme Leader Dr. Olubiyi A. Adewale

National Open University of Nigeria

Lagos



NATIONAL OPEN UNIVERSITY OF NIGERIA

National Open University of Nigeria Headquarters 14/16 Ahmadu Bello Way Victoria Island Lagos

Abuja Annex 5, Dar es Salaam Street Off Aminu Kano Crescent Wuse II, Abuja Nigeria

e-mail: centralinfo@nou.edu.ng

URL: www.nou.edu.ng

National Open University of Nigeria 2009

Printed 2009

ISBN: ----All Rights Reserved

Printed by ----For
National Open University of Nigeria

CONTENTS PAGES

Module 1		4
Unit 1: Unit 2: Unit 3: Unit 4: Unit 5:	Present Indicative Verbs Imperfect Indicative Verbs First Aorist Indicative Second Aorist Indicative Future Indicative Verbs	4 11 17 22 26
Module 2		32
Unit 1: Unit 2: Unit 3: Unit 4:	First Declension Nouns Second Declension Nouns Third Declension Nouns Personal/Demonstrative Pronouns	32 40 44 52
Module 3		59
Unit 1: Unit 2: Unit 3: Unit 4: Unit 5:	Participles The Perfect Indicative The Subjunctive Mood: Conditional Sentences The Imperative Mood Contract Verbs	59 72 78 87 93
Module 4		99
Unit 1: Unit 2: Unit 3: Unit 4: Unit 5: Unit 6: Glossary	Pronouns Adjectives Verbs of the -\mu Conjugation The Article The Infinitive Syntactical Issues	99 108 114 119 125 131 136

MODULE 1 GREEK VERBS

Unit 1	Present Indicative Verbs
Unit 2	Imperfect Indicative Verbs
Unit 3	First Aorist Indicative
Unit 4	Second Aorist Indicative
Unit 5	Future Indicative Verbs

UNIT 1 PRESENT INDICATIVE VERBS

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Introducing the Verbs
 - 3.2 The Present Active Indicative
 - 3.3 Constructing Questions
 - 3.4 The Usages of the Passive Voice
 - 3.5 The Middle Voice
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignment
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

You are welcomed to this course in Greek Syntax. We will begin by having an overview of all that has been studied in Greek Grammar so that you would have continuity of study. Before you commence your study of this course, it is advisable that you go back and revise all the Greek vocabularies that you have learnt so far, as they are still useful in this course. In this module, we are going to work round the verbs again. We are beginning from the present indicative verbs in this unit.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- read and interpret the Greek words studied so far
- identify all the elements of the verb
- parse a verb
- write any verb in all the forms of the present indicative

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 **Introducing the Verbs**

As you have been taught, the Greek verb carries the tense, voice, mood, the person and the number.

The Tense

This quality of the verb has to do with the action. The tense carries two aspects of the verb and these are the time of the action and the kind of the action. As for time, there are three possibilities: the past, the present and the future. As for kind, there are two possibilities: the linear (this is also called the progressive or continuous action) and the punctiliar (this is action that is seen as a single perspective). The present tense indicates a progressive action at the present time and so would be better translated in that sense. For example, the word $\lambda \acute{u}\omega$ would be "I am destroying".

The Voice

This is the element of the verb which indicates the relationship between the subject and the action. The active voice indicates that the subject is acting as in "he killed the lion;" while the passive indicates that the subject receives the action or is being acted upon as in the statement "he was killed by the lion". The Greek language however has another voice known as the middle voice which will be studied later.

The Mood

Mood is the element of a verb that indicates the relationship of the action to reality. In order words, the mood tells whether the action is really taking place or has a potential of taking place. All the moods would be studied later, but suffice it to say that the indicative mood is the mood which confirms the reality of the action from the point of view of the speaker.

The Person

This is the element of the verb which indicates the person that is talking. There are three possibilities: the first person indicates that it is the subject that is speaking, the second person is the one being spoken to and the third person is the one being spoken about.

The Number

This is the element of the verb that indicates whether the subject is singular or plural. For example, I am 'destroying' is singular and 'we are destroying' is plural.

7.0 The Present Active Indicative

Because of the simplicity of the verb $\lambda \dot{\omega} \omega$, and the fact that it can used as an example for most of the various voices, tenses and the moods of the Greek verb, it will be used as the guinea-pig for all the examples except where impossible. The present active indicative form of $\lambda \dot{\omega} \omega$ is:

λύω I loose or I am loosing (destroy) λύεις You (s) loose or you (s) are loosing λύει he (she, it) loose or he (she, it) is loosing

λύομεν We loose or we are loosing

λύετε You (p) loose or you (p) are loosing λύουσι(ν) They loose or they are loosing

3.3 Constructing Questions

In the Greek language, there is no difference in the construction of a declarative sentence and an interrogative sentence. The question mark is just placed at the end of the sentence to make it become a question. For example, $\lambda \dot{\nu}$ of we loose and $\lambda \dot{\nu}$ of we loosing?

7.0 The Present Passive Indicative

The significance of the passive voice in the Greek is as the same as in English language. It is used when the subject is being acted upon by an outside agent. Present active indicative of $\lambda \dot{\nu} \omega$ is "I am loosing" and the present passive would be "I am being loosed". This means that the present passive pictures continuous action being received by the subject at the present time.

The primary endings of the present passive are: $\mu\alpha_1$, $\sigma\alpha_1$, $\tau\alpha_1$, $\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\sigma\theta\epsilon$ and $\nu\tau\alpha_1$. These are added to the stem of the word by means of the variable vowel which is either 0 or ϵ . It has to be noted however that in the second person singular, a significant change occurred during the development of the language. The sigma sound got lost and the ϵ and α sound got

contracted to η , and the ι became a subscript. This would be reflected in the paradigm below.

The Present Active Indicative of λύω is as follows:

λύομαι	I am being loosed	λύομεθα	we are being loosed
λύῃ	you are being loosed	λύεσθε	you are being loosed
λύεται	he, (she, it) is being loosed	λύονται	they are being loosed

7.0 The Usages of the Passive Voice

When Direct Agent is indicated

When the direct agent producing the action on the subject is indicated, the construction is ὑπο with the genitive. For example, διδάσκεται ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀγγέλου means "he is being taught by the messenger".

When Indirect Agent is indicated

When the agent indicated is the indirect (that is, the agent through which the original agent acts), the construction is $\delta_1\dot{\alpha}$ with the genitive. For example, $\dot{\delta}_1\dot{\alpha}_2\dot{\alpha}_3\dot{\alpha}_4\dot{\alpha}_4\dot{\alpha}_5\dot{\alpha}_5\dot{\alpha}_4\dot{\alpha}_5\dot{\alpha}_4\dot{\alpha}_5\dot{\alpha}_5\dot{\alpha}_4\dot{\alpha}_5\dot{\alpha$

When Impersonal Agent is indicated

When the agent is impersonal, the construction is the dative with or without the preposition εν. For example, οι ἄνθρωποι σώζονται εν τῷ λόγῳ τοῦ Μεσσίου which means "the men are being saved by the word of the Messiah".

When no Agent is expressed

Sometimes, the passive is used without any agent indicated. An example is the simple word εγείρεται which means "he is being raised up".

7.0 The Middle Voice

It has to be stated from the onset that there is no equivalent of the Greek middle voice in the English language. In the middle voice, the subject is acting in such a way that it participates in the result of the action. The subject, at this point, rather than the action is the focal point or the point of emphasis. The middle voice in the Greek language is used in three different ways: the reflexive middle, the intensive middle and the reciprocal middle.

The Reflexive Middle

This is the nearest to the basic idea of the middle voice. It is the one that pictures the result of the action directly to the agent. For example, \circ $\mathring{\alpha}$ $\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\circ\varsigma$ $\mathring{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\mathring{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\tau\alpha\imath$ which means, "the man is raising himself up".

The Intensive Middle

The intensive middle stresses the agent producing the action rather than its participation in the action. For example, διδάσκεται την ἀλήθειαν which means "he is teaching the truth". The emphasis is on "he". The idea is that he and no other person is doing the teaching. This corresponds to the Piel stem of the Hebrew language which is the dynamic middle voice.

The Reciprocal Middle

In the reciprocal middle a plural subject that is engaged in an interchange of action is pictured. For example, οι ἄνθρωποι διδάσκονται which means "the men are teaching one another".

It has to be stated that the above three usages of the middle voice does not capture the total force of the middle voice but has given the general idea of the construction.

The Form of the Middle Voice

It has to be stated that the forms of the middle voice in the present, imperfect and perfect tenses are the same as the passive voice. The difference is one of function. The context of the passage will indicate whether the construction is middle or passive in function. Thus the form of the present middle indicative of $\lambda \dot{u} \omega$ is:

λύομαι	I loose myself, or I	λύομεθα	we loose ourselves, or		
	loose for myself		we loose for ourselves		
λυῃ	you loose yourself, or	λύεσθε	you loose yourselves, or		
	you loose for yourself		you loose for yourselves		
λύεται	he, (she, it) looses	λύονται	they loose themselves,		
	himself, or he looses		or they loose for		
	for himself		themselves		

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit you have studied the present indicative verbs. You have seen the varuous froms of the verb: the present active, the present passive and the present middle voice. You have also seen the various usages of the passive voice as well as that of the middle voice which actually has no equivalent in English. You have also learnt that the middle voice can be used reflexively, intensively and reciprocally.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points you have learnt in this unit:

- The present active indicative is used to express the continuous action in the Greek language.
- The passive voice is used when the subject is being acted upon by an outside agent.
- In the middle voice, the subject is acting in such a way that it participates in the result of the action.
- The reflexive middle pictures the result of the action directly to the agent.
- The intensive middle stresses the agent producing the action rather than its participation in the action.
- In the reciprocal middle a plural subject that is engaged in an interchange of action is pictured.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Identify all the present indicative verbs in the passage below and indicate their voice and person:

Matthew 3:1 Έν δὲ Ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις παραγίνεται 'ιωάννης ὁ βαπτιστὴς κηρύσσων ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ τῆς 'ιουδαίας

Matthew 3:2 [καὶ] λέγων· μετανοεῖτε· ἤγγικεν γὰρ ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶ ν.

Matthew 3:3 οὖτος γάρ ἐστιν ὁ ἡηθεὶς διὰ ἠσαΐου τοῦ προφήτου λέγοντος φωνὴ Βοῶντος ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ· ἑτοιμάσατε τὴν ὁδὸν κυρίου, εὐθείας ποιεῖτε τὰς τρίβους αὐτοῦ.

Matthew 3:4 αὐτὸς δὲ Ở Ἰωάννης εἶχεν τὸ Ενδυμα αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ Τριχῶν καμήλου καὶ Ζώνην δερματίνην περὶ Τὴν ὀσφὺν αὐτοῦ, ἡ δὲ Τροφὴ Ην αὐτοῦ ἀκρίδες καὶ Μέλι ἄγριον.

Matthew 3:5 Τότε έξεπορεύετο πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἱεροσόλυμα καὶ Πᾶσα ἡ ἰουδαία καὶ Πᾶσα ἡ περίχωρος τοῦ Ἰορδάνου,

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 2: IMPERFECT INDICATIVE VERBS

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 The Imperfect Active Indicative of λύω
 - 3.2 The Imperfect Active Indicative in Compound Verbs
 - 3.3 The Imperfect Active Indicative of εἰμί
 - 3.4 The Use of the Imperfect Tense
 - 3.5 The Imperfect Middle and Passive Indicative of λύω
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignment
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the last unit you have been taken though the study of present indicative verbs in all its voices: active, passive and the middle voices. In this unit, we are going to be examining the imperfect indicative verbs. As you study this unit, take note of the difference between the present and the imperfect verbs. In this unit you will be given the changes in the stem of the verb as we enter the imperfect realm and also study the functions of the imperfect tense.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- identify the verbs written in the imperfect active form.
- recall all the vocabularies given in this course so far.
- write all the imperfect indicative of εἰμί
- discuss the use of the imperfect tense extensively.

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 The Imperfect Active Indicative of λύω

The personal endings in the active secondary tenses are $-\nu$; $-\zeta$; $\nu \circ \nu \varepsilon$; $-\mu \varepsilon \nu$; $-\tau \varepsilon$, ν . The variable vowel is 0 before an ending beginning with μ ,

or ν and it is ϵ before any other ending. The third person singular often takes the movable ν . You will also discover that the first person singular and the third person plural are identical and thus should be distinguished by the context.

Since we have been using $\lambda \acute{u}\omega$ as our we will still use the word as long as it has a form in what is intended to discuss. The following is the imperfect active indicative of $\lambda \acute{u}\omega$:

ἕλυο ν	I was loosing	'ελύομεν	we were loosing
	you were loosing	'ελύετε	you were loosing
ἕλυε	he, she, it was loosing	ς ἔλυον	they were loosing

You will notice that in the above paradigm for the imperfect active indicative of $\lambda \dot{\omega} \omega$ for the first time you will be seeing that there is a letter (vowel ϵ) before each form of the word. This letter is called an augment. In the Greek, this augment is in an indication that the word is a secondary tense. A secondary tense in the Greek is a tense that expresses a past time. This is why all the translations are given in the past tense in the English. This augment is peculiar to verbs that begin with a consonant. It is also called "syllabic augment" because it adds a syllable to the word. However, when the word begins with a vowel, the vowel is lengthened to the corresponding long vowel. This is called a "temporal augment". In the temporal augment, ϵ becomes η ; o becomes ω and α will become η and not the long α because it might not be differentiated easily. For example, $\dot{\alpha}$ ko $\dot{\omega}$ $\dot{\omega}$ becomes $\ddot{\eta}$ kouov, $\dot{\epsilon}$ y $\dot{\epsilon}$ ($\dot{\rho}$ $\dot{\omega}$ becomes $\ddot{\eta}$ y $\dot{\epsilon}$ ($\dot{\rho}$ $\dot{\omega}$ becomes $\ddot{\eta}$ y $\dot{\epsilon}$ ($\dot{\epsilon}$ $\dot{\epsilon}$

3.2 The Imperfect Active Indicative in Compound Verbs

7.0 The Imperfect Active Indicative of siµí

The imperfect active indicative of εἰμί is:

ημην	I was	ήμε ν	we were
ηζ	you were	ἦτε	you were

 $\hat{\eta}\nu$ he (she it) was $\hat{\eta}\sigma\alpha\nu$ they were

7.0 The Use of the Imperfect Tense

The imperfect tense indicates continuous action in the past time. The imperfect active of $\lambda \dot{\omega} \omega$ would be translated "I was loosing". Though there are several expressions of the imperfect, it is always presented as the continuous action in the past. The emphasis however may differ. There are however three major occurrences:

The Descriptive Imperfect

The descriptive imperfect is used to give a vivid representation of what was going on in past time. It usually draws a picture of the movement of events. A good example is Matthew 3:5-6 which reads thus:

Then Jerusalem was going out (ἐξεπορεύετο) to him, and they were being baptized (ἐβαπτίζοντο) in the Jordan River.

In the above quotation, $\dot{\epsilon}\xi\epsilon\pi o\rho\epsilon\dot{u}\epsilon\tau o$ is the imperfect active while $\dot{\epsilon}\beta\alpha\pi\tau\dot{\iota}\zeta o\nu\tau o$ is the imperfect middle or passive. The significance of these words can be seen vividly in the context of the passage.

The Repeated or Iterative Imperfect

The repeated or iterative imperfect is used to show actions repeated in the past time. Unlike the descriptive imperfect which will denote one continuous action, the repeated imperfect will present an action that is done repeatedly. A good illustration is found in Acts 1:7 which reads:

They were asking him (λέγοντες), Lord art thou at this time restoring the kingdom to Israel?

The phrase could also be rendered thus: "they kept on asking him". This implies that the disciples have asked Jesus the same question before frequently.

The Inceptive Imperfect

 which is best translated "he began teaching them". This word is used to introduce the Sermon on the Mount also in Luke 5:3 and Mark 5:37.

7.0 The Imperfect Middle and Passive Indicative of λύω

The imperfect middle and passive voice are idential just as they are in the presnet tense. The difference is just that of the function they perfom. Ensure that you note the differences in the translation of the imperfect middle and the imperfect passive.

The Imperfect Middle Indicative of $\lambda \acute{u}\omega$ is as follows:

Person	Singualar			lural
1 st	ἐλυόμην	I was loosing myself or for myself	'ελυόμεθα	we were loosing ourselves or for ourselves
2 nd	ελύου	you were loosing yourself or for yourself	ελύεσθε	you were loosing youselves or for youselves
3 rd	ελύετο	he was loosing himself or himself	ἒλύοντο	they were loosing themselves or for themselves

The Imperfect Passive Indicative of λύω is as follows:

Person	rson Singualar		n Singualar Plur		Plural
1 st	'ελυόμην	I was being loosed	'ελυόμεθα	we were being	
				loosed	
2 nd	'ελύου	you were being	'ελύεσθε	you were being	
		loosed		loosed	
3 rd	'ελύετο	he (she, it) was	'ελύοντο	they were	
		being loosed		being loosed	

As you would have noticed, the personal endings of the middle secondary tenses are $-\mu\eta\nu$, $-\sigma\sigma$, $-\tau\sigma$, $-\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $-\sigma\theta\epsilon$, and $-\nu\tau\sigma$. There are also variable vowels as in the present active. However, the second person suingular is altered by the loss of the s and the contraction of the connecting vowel ϵ and the ending σ . Thus $\epsilon\lambda\dot{\nu}\epsilon\sigma\sigma$ becomes $\epsilon\lambda\dot{\nu}\sigma\sigma$.

Note that deponent verbs in the present are also deponent in the imperfect. Consequently, there would be no imperfect active forms for deponent verbs. The imperefect middle forms will have imperfect active functions.

It has to be stated that it is an idiom of Greek language that a neuter plural subject always has its verb in the singular. For example, τὰ τέκνα εχει (not εχουσι) καρπὸν και ἄρτον would be translated "The children has fruit and bread"

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit you have studied the imperfect indicative verb in the active, middle and passive voices. You have learnt that the imperefct is used for the continuous action in the past and that it is identified by the use of the augment. It is called the syllabic augment if the word begins with a consonant and temporal augment if the word begins with a vowel. You have also learnt that the imperfect can be used describtively, iteratively and inceptively.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points you have learnt in this unit:

- The imperefct is used for the continuous action in the past.
- It is easily identified by its use of the augment.
- The syllabic augument is used when the word begins with a consonant and takes a vowel as its augment.
- The temporal augment is used when the word begins with a vowel and the vowel is lengthened.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Identify all the imperfect verbs in the passage below and identify the voices in which they are used and the person.

Matthew 9:1 Καὶ Εμβὰς εἰς πλοῖον διεπέρασεν καὶ Ηλθεν εἰς τὴν ἰδίαν πόλιν.

Matthew 9:2 καὶ Ἰδοὺ Προσέφερον αὐτῷ παραλυτικὸν ἐπὶ Κλίνης βεβλημένον. καὶ Ἰδὼν ὁ Ἰησοῦς τὴν πίστιν αὐτῶν εἶπεν τῷ παραλυτικῷ· θάρσει, τέκνον, ἀφί28λατ ή σου αἱ ἀμαρτίαι.

Matthew 9:3 καὶ Ἰδού τινες τῶν γραμματέων εἶπαν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς· οὖτος βλασφημεῖ.

Matthew 9:4 καὶ Ἰδών ὁ Ἰησοῦς τὰς ἐνθυμήσεις αὐτῶν εἶπεν ἱνατί ἐνθυμεῖσθε πονηρὰ Εν ταῖς καρδίαις ὑμῶν;

Matthew 9:5 τί γάρ ἐστιν εὐκοπώτερον, εἰπεῖν ἀφί29λατ ή σου αἱ ἁμαρτίαι, η' εἰπεῖν ἔγειρε καὶ Περιπάτει;

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 3 FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 The Aorist
 - 3.2 The First Aorist Active Indicative of λύω
 - 3.3 The First Aorist Middle Indicative of λύω
 - 3.4 Functions of the Aorist
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the previous unit we dealt with the imperfect tense that deals with the continuous action in the past time. In this unit you would be introduced to the aorist tense. The aorist is almost equivalent to the past tense of the English. The aorist is different from the imperefect in that it may not denote a continuing action in the past. As the topic of this unit indicates, there are two forms of aorist and in this unit we will deal with the first aorist

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- define the agrist stem
- identify the agrist stem
- explain the functions of the agrist stem
- write the first agrist stem of the verbs having the first agrist form
- explain the difference between the imperfect and the agrist
- explain the formation of the first agrist.

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 The Aorist

In Greek as in English language, there are two ways to form the past tense. It is important to note that this does not mean that each verb has two ways

of forming the past tense. Though some Greek verbs do have the two ways, it must be noted that such verbs are very rare.

The two ways of forming the past tense in the Greek are called the first and the second aorist. The Greek verbs that add the σ to their stems are called the first aorist and the others that add the endings without the σ are called the second aorist. Despite these differences in formation there is basically no difference between the two in terms of function.

The aorist is a secondary tense because it deals with the actions in the past time. It is therefore augmented just like the imperfect. Remember that in the augment, a stem beginning with a consonant takes the "syllabic augment" and the stem beginning with a vowel takes the "temporal augment".

As a secondary tense, the agrist takes secondary active endings in the active and secondary middle endings in the middle. The agrist passive is entirely different from the agrist middle in form as well as in function.

7.0 The First Aorist Active Indicative of λύω

ἕλυσα	I loosed	ἐλύσαμε ν	we loosed
"ελυσας	you loosed	<u>ἐ</u> λύσατε	you loosed
ἕλυσε (ν)	he (she, it) loosed	ἐλύσαντο	they loosed

3.3 The First Aorist Middle Indicative of λύω

έλύσαμην	I loosed myself or	έλύσαμεθα	we loosed ourselvesfor
	for myself		ourselves
ἐλύσω	you loosed	έλύσασθε	you loosed yourselves
	yourself or for		or for yourselves
	yourself		
έλύσατο	he (she, it) loosed	έλύσαντο	they loosed themselves
	himself or for		or for themselves
	himself		

Please note that it is easier for you to study all the changes in the word formation as part of the vocabulary. It is also important to remind you that because of the addition of σ to the stem of the word, there would be changes in the word. In general, these changes would correspond to the ones studied earlier when the future stem was studied (you can go back and revise these changes now) but this is not a safe test. It is better to check a

lexicon for the for the first person singular of the word after which it would be easier for you to list other forms.

7.0 Functions of the Aorist

It has to be stated that the functions of the aorist tense is a matter of tremendous importance. As stated earlier, the time of action is in the past and the kind of action is punctiliar. This is the major difference between the imperfect and the aorist. Remember that the imperfect indicates continuous action in the past (for example: I was loosing) but the aorist indicates a finished action in the past (for example: I loosed). The Greek aorist would correspond more to the simple past tense and the perfect tense of the English language.

The use of the agrist tense has many implications:

Constative Aorist

In this usage, the action is loooked upon in its entirety. For example, ἐβάπτιστε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους would be interpreted "he baptized the men". You will notice that though the action may have covered considerable time, it would be presented as one act.

Ingressive Aorist

In this usage the acrist views the act as having occurred but emphasizes the initiation of the action. For example, $\delta \iota$ ' $\dot{\nu}\mu\hat{\alpha}\varsigma$ è $\pi\tau\omega\chi$ euo ϵ would be translated "for your sakes he became poor". In this usage, the action is one and it is viewed from its inception.

Culminative Aorist

The culminative aorist views the action as having occurred but emphasizes the end of the action or the state of being resulting from the action. For example, $\vec{\tau}$ or $\vec{\tau}$

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit you have learnt that there are two ways of forming the past tense in the Greek language and these are called the first and the second aorist. The verbs that add σ to their stem are the first aorist verbs and those that use the endings without the σ are the second aorist verbs. You have also learnt that the aorist is a secondary tense and so would use the augment like the imperfect. You have also learnt that the aorist can be used constantively (this is when the action is looked upon in its entirety); it can also be used ingressively (this is when the initiation of the action is emphasized) and culminatively (this is when the end of the action or the state of being resulting from the action is emphasized).

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points you have learnt in this unit:

- There are two ways of forming the past tense in the Greek language and these are called the first and the second agrist.
- The verbs that add σ to their stem are the first agrist verbs and those that use the endings without the σ are the second agrist verbs.
- The agrist is a secondary tense and so would use the augment like the imperfect.
- The agrist can be used constantively (this is when the action is looked upon in its entirety); it can also be used ingressively (this is when the initiation of the action is emphasized) and culminatively (this is when the end of the action or the state of being resulting from the action is emphasized).

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Identify the entire agrist verb in the passage below and state whether they are first or second agrist, the person and the voice.

Matthew 17:1 Καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας εξ παραλαμβάνει ὁ 'ιησοῦς τὸν Πέτρον καὶ 'ιάκωβον καὶ 'ιωάννην τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ Αναφέρει αὐτοὺς εἰς ὄρος ὑψηλὸν κατ' ἰδίαν.

Matthew 17:2 καὶ Μετεμορφώθη ἔμπροσθεν αὐτῶν, καὶ Ε΄33λατ η τὸ Πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ ὡς ὁ ἥλιος, τὰ Δὲ Ἰμάτια αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο λευκὰ Ώς τὸ Φῶς.

Matthew 17:3 καὶ Ιδοὺ Ώφθη αὐτοῖς Μωϋσῆς καὶ 'ηλίας συλλαλοῦντες μετ' αὐτοῦ.

Matthew 17:4 ἀποκριθεὶς δὲ Ở Πέτρος εἶπεν τῷ Ἰησοῦ κύριε, καλόν ἐστιν ἡμᾶς ὧδε εἶναι εἰ θέλεις, ποιήσω ὧδε τρεῖς σκηνάς, σοὶ Μίαν καὶ Μωϋσεῖ μίαν καὶ Ἰηλία μίαν.

Matthew 17:5 ἔτι αὐτοῦ λαλοῦντος ἰδοὺ Νεφέλη φωτεινὴ Ἐπεσκίασεν αὐτούς, καὶ Ιδοὺ Φωνὴ Εκ τῆς νεφέλης λέγουσα· οὖτός ἐστιν ὁ υἱός μου ὁ ἀγαπητός, ἐν ῷ εὐδόκησα· ἀκούετε αὐτοῦ.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). *Essentials of New Testament Greek*, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 4 SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 The Second Aorist
 - 3.2 The Second Agrist Active Indicative of λείπω
 - 3.3 The Second Agrist Middle Indicative of λείπω
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignment
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the previous unit we dealt with the first aorist active and the first aorist middle which is the first form of the aorist form. In this unit, you will be exposed to the second form of the aorist. You are hereby advised to return to the last unit and revise the section on the aorist verb because most of the principles taught are applicable here. As you have been told before, the only difference between the first and second aorist is just that of form and not function. Again, as you study this unit, note the differences between the first and the second aorist in terms of the form.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- identify the differnce between the first and the second agrist
- write the second agrist form for verbs that have the second agrist form
- identify some verbs that have both the first and second agrist forms.

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 The Second Aorist

The second agrist as said earlier is the kind of past tense in the Greek language that does not form the past tense by adding σ to the stem but alter the stem radically and then add the secondary personal endings. It has to be

noted that there is no way to determine whether a Greek verb will take the first or the second aorist. You may need to check the lexicon to determine this. Once you have determined the form of aorist a verb will take, it would be easy for you to finish up the declension. Note however that there are very few irregular second aorist words, but for the most part they are very regular.

If you see a second agrist verb, to trace it back to the stem, follow the following steps:

First, strike off the secondary personal endings. For example, it will be ov in the first person singular. Second, if it is a syllabic augment, remove the augment and if it is a temporal augment, shorten the vowel back to the normal short vowel. For example, to determine the stem of $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda 1\pi 0$ remove the ov and the ϵ which is the augment and what you will have is $\lambda 1\pi$.

You must know that the functions of the first and second agrist are exactly the same. The difference is only that of form. Consequently, with words that have the two forms of agrist, they mean the same thing. For example, $\mathring{\eta}$ vegka (first agrist) and $\mathring{\eta}$ vegkov (second agrist) forms of φ é ρ ω mean the same thing: "I bore" or "I brought".

The following verbs should however be noted:

The verb εἶδον is from εἴδα though some grammarians classify it as a second aorist form of βλέπω. The second aorist εἶπον is from the verb φημί though some grammarians classify it as a second aorist form of λέγω. These verbs εἶδον and εἶπον in the New Testament usually has first aorist endings on the second aorist stem. You have to know also that there are some verbs that are deponent in the present tense but are active in the aorist. An example is ἕρχομαι that has its aorist active as ἦλθον and not ἦλθόμην. As it has been said earlier you may need to check up confusing words in the lexicon to determine what their forms in the aorist would be.

7.0 The Second Aorist Active Indicative of λείπω

The second agrist is one of those tenses where $\lambda \dot{\omega} \omega$ could no longer be used as our example. As a result, focus would be changed to the above word. The following is then the second agrist active of $\lambda \dot{\epsilon} \dot{\omega} \pi \omega$:

"ελι που	I left	ἐλί πομεν	we left
ικς πες	you left	ἐλίπετε	you left
ἕλι πε(ν)	he, she, it left	"ελι πο ν	they left

7.0 The Second Agrist Middle Indicative of λείπω

ἐλι πόμην	I left for myself	ἐλι πόμεθα	we left for ourselves
ἐλί που	you left for yourself	ἐλί πεσθε	you left for yourselves
ἐλί πετο	he (she, it) left for himself	ἐλί ποντο	they left for themselves

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit you have been introduced to the second agrist active and the second agrist middle of the Greek tense. By now you are aware that the second agrist tense do not use the addition of s to the stem of the the verb but alter the sten radically before adding the regular personal endings. You were also taught that there is no difference between the first and the second agrist in function but in form.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major lessons you have learnt in this unit:

- The second agrist do not form the past tense by adding s to the stem of the verb but by altering the stem radically before adding the regular personal endings.
- There is no difference between the first and the second agrist in function except in form.
- There are some words that have their agrist both in the first and the second agrist.
- There are some verbs that are deponent in the present tense but are active in the agrist.
- There are some perculiar verbs that have first agrist endings on the second agrist stem.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Identify the entire agrist verb in the passage below and state whether they are first or second agrist, the person and the voice.

Matthew 17:1 Καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας εξ παραλαμβάνει ὁ 'ιησοῦς τὸν Πέτρον καὶ 'ιάκωβον καὶ 'ιωάννην τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ Αναφέρει αὐτοὺς εἰς ὄρος ὑψηλὸν κατ' ἰδίαν.

Matthew 17:2 καὶ Μετεμορφώθη ἔμπροσθεν αὐτῶν, καὶ Ε΄38λατ η τὸ Πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ ὡς ὁ ἥλιος, τὰ Δὲ Ἰμάτια αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο λευκὰ Ώς τὸ Φῶς.

Matthew 17:3 καὶ Ἰδοὺ Ώφθη αὐτοῖς Μωϋσῆς καὶ ᾿ηλίας συλλαλοῦντες μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ.

Matthew 17:4 ἀποκριθεὶς δὲ Ο Πέτρος εἶπεν τῷ 'ιησοῦ' κύριε, καλόν ἐστιν ἡμᾶς ὧδε εἶναι' εἰ θέλεις, ποιήσω ὧδε τρεῖς σκηνάς, σοὶ Μίαν καὶ Μωϋσεῖ μίαν καὶ 'ηλία μίαν.

Matthew 17:5 ἔτι αὐτοῦ λαλοῦντος ἰδοὺ Νεφέλη φωτεινὴ Ἐπεσκίασεν αὐτούς, καὶ ἶδοὺ Φωνὴ Εκ τῆς νεφέλης λέγουσα· οὕτός ἐστιν ὁ υἱός μου ὁ ἀγαπητός, ἐν ῷ εὐδόκησα· ἀκούετε αὐτοῦ.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). *Essentials of New Testament Greek*, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 5 FUTURE INDICATIVE VERBS

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 The Future Stem
 - 3.2 Stem Changes in the Future Stem
 - 3.3 Time and Kind of Action in the Future Tense
 - 3.4 The Future Indicative of εἰμί
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignment
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the previous unit we have dealt with the second agrist tense which deals with actions that took place in the past. In this unit, we will deal with the future indicative tense that has to do with actions taking place in the future. In this unit, both the future active and the future middle indicative verbs shall be considered.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- identify any given future verb in any sentence
- write the future stem of all the verbs you have been given so far
- write the full persons and number of any given future verb
- discuss the changes in the future stem
- write the future indicative of the verb to be
- discuss the kinds of sction in the future tense

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 The Future Stem

The future stem is obtained by adding σ to the verb stem. For example, the verb stem of $\lambda \dot{u} \omega$ is $\lambda \dot{u}$. When you add σ , it becomes $\lambda \dot{u} \sigma$. Note that this is a primary tense, therefore the primary active endings would be used for the

future active and the primary middle tense would be used for the future middle. These endings are added to the stem through the use of the variable vowel (that is, o and ϵ) just like the present tense. Therefore, as you will observe below, the future active of $\lambda \dot{u} \omega$ is just like the present active form expect for the suffix σ .

The following is the future active form for $\lambda \dot{\omega}$:

λύσω	I shall loose	λύσομεν	we shall loose
λύσεις	you will loose	λύσετε	you will loose
λύσει	he, she, it will loose	λύσουσι	they will loose

The following is the future middle form for $\lambda \acute{\nu}\omega$:

λύσομαι	I shall loose myself/for myself	λυσόμεθα	we shall loose ourselves
λύσῃ	you will loose yourself	λύσεσθε	you will loose yourselves
λύσεται	he (she, it) will loose himself	λύσονται	they will loose themselves

Note that you have not been given the future passive. This is because it is built on a different stem entirely. The two are not to be confused because their meanings would be different. It will be studied later.

7.0 Stem Changes in Future Stems

Note also that not all the stems of the future can be determined easily as that of $\lambda \dot{\omega}$. When the stem of the verb ends in a consonant, there are some changes that are bound to occur when the tense suffix s is added to the stem. The chart that follows would give you an idea of the kind of changes that would take place generally. However, you have to know that this is by no means universal.

Verbs ending in a liquid consonant $(\lambda, \mu, \nu, \rho)$

In this class of words, the σ that is added to the stem would be dropped and the ω would be accented. This change is however due to some contraction principles that would be learnt later in the course. The following are appropriate example: instead of μένσω you will have μεν $\hat{\omega}$; αποστέλλωαλσο becomes ἀποστελλ $\hat{\omega}$.

Verbs ending in a mute consonant

Note that mute consonants are divided into three classes: palatal, labial and dental.

In the case of palatal consonants (κ , γ , χ): the palatal consonants become ξ before σ ; hence $\alpha \gamma \omega$ becomes $\alpha \xi \omega$.

In the case of labial consonants (π , β , ϕ): the labial consonants become ψ before σ ; hence $\beta\lambda\dot{\epsilon}\pi\omega$ becomes $\beta\lambda\dot{\epsilon}\psi\omega$.

In the case of dental consonants (τ, δ, θ) : the dental consonants before σ drops out; hence $\pi\epsilon i\theta\omega$ becomes $\pi\epsilon i\sigma\omega$. The same principle applies to sibilant consonants like σ and ζ ; hence $\sigma\omega\zeta\omega$ becomes $\sigma\omega\sigma\omega$.

Other Future Tenses Stem

You also have to know that there are some future stems that are entirely different from these ones. This difference is due to the fact that the stem of the general verb and the stem of the present stem are not always the same. In $\lambda \dot{\omega}$ they they are the same and this explians the similarity between the present and future tense. However, there are other verbs that are not similar. These include: $\gamma \iota \nu \dot{\omega} \sigma \kappa \omega$ the stem of which is $\gamma \nu \omega$. The future stem thus would be $\gamma \nu \omega \sigma$; in the case of $\kappa \eta \rho \dot{\omega} \sigma \omega$ the stem is $\kappa \eta \rho \iota \kappa$ -and so the future tense stem would be $\kappa \eta \rho \iota \xi$ -. These differences account for the variety of differences between future stem forms. However, once the first person singular of the future is learned it is easy to know the remainder of the tense forms.

It is also important to know that some verbs are active in the present but in the future tense they become deponent. You should carefully observe this in the process of your vocabulary study. Examples however include $\lambda \alpha \mu \beta \dot{\alpha} \nu \omega$ which has its future in the deponent as $\lambda \dot{\eta} \mu \psi o \mu \alpha \iota$; and $\gamma \iota \nu \dot{\omega} \sigma \kappa \omega$ is also deponent and has $\gamma \nu \dot{\omega} \sigma o \mu \alpha \iota$ as its future form.

7.0 Time and Kind of Action in the Future Tense

It is obvious that the time of action in the future tense is the future time. The kind of action can either be punctiliar or linear. The context will usually indicate which is intended. Most of the time however, it is punctiliar action because the most natural construction for indicating

continuous action is the periphrastic future and this would be learnt later. The following however are the possible usages of the future tense:

The Simple Predictive Future

This is the simple future that predicts what will happen as in $\hat{\nu}\mu\hat{\alpha}\zeta$ $\delta\iota\delta\acute{\alpha}\xi\epsilon\iota$.

The Imperative Future

The imperative (that is a command) may be expressed by the future as in: καλέσεις τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ Ἰωάνην, that is, "you shall call his name John".

The Delibrative Future

This is sometimes found when a rhetorical (this is a question to which one really expects no answer) question is being asked: Κύριε, πρὸς τίνα ἀπελευσόμεθα; that is, "Lord, to whom shall we go?"

These three usages are the common ones that you will find in the New Testament. Other usages occur less ferquently.

7.0 The Future Indicative of εἰμί

The future indicative of εἰμί is as follow:

εσομαι	I shall be	ἐσόμεθα	we shall be
ΐση	you will be	"έσεσθε	you will be
ἔσται	he (she, it) will be	ἔσονται	they will be

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit you have been introduced to the future active and middle indicative tense in the Greek language. You have learnt that the future stem is formed by adding sigma to the verb stem. The addition of sigma to the stem of the verb would make some consonants to react by either changing their form or dropping out entirely. You are also taught that the future tense is used in three major ways in the Greek New Testament, namely: the simple predictive, the imperative and the deliberative future.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points you have learnt in this unit:

- The future stem is formed by adding σ to the verb's stem
- The presence of σ changes some consonants and some also drop out
- Some future verbs have their stem different from the present active indicative
- The future tense can be used in three ways: simple predictive future, the imperative and the delibrative future.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Identify all the future tenses in the passge below and indicate how they are used:

Mark 10:5 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς πρὸς τὴν σκληροκαρδίαν ὑμῶν ἔγραψεν ὑμῖν τὴν ἐντολὴν ταύ43λατ

Mark 10:6 ἀπὸ Δὲ ἄρχῆς κτίσεως ἄρσεν καὶ Θῆλυ ἐποίησεν αὐτούς·

Mark 10:7 ἕνεκεν τούτου καταλείψει ἄνθρωπος τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ καὶ Τὴν μητέρα [καὶ Προσκολληθήσεται πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ],

Mark 10:8 καὶ Εσονται οἱ δύο εἰς σάρκα μίαν· ὥστε οὐκέτι εἰσὶν δύο ἀλλὰ Μία σάρξ.

Mark 10:9 δ οὖν δ θεὸς συνέζευξεν ἄνθρωπος μὴ Χωριζέτω.

Mark 10:10 Καὶ Εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν πάλιν οἱ μαθηταὶ Περὶ Τούτου ἐπηρώτων αὐτόν.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.

Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

MODULE 2

Unit 1: First Declension Nouns

Unit 2: Second Declension Nouns
Unit 3: Third Declension Nouns

Unit 4: Personal/Demonstrative Pronouns

UNIT 1 FIRST DECLENSION NOUNS

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Review of Nouns and their Functions
 - 3.2 Declension of the Feminine Nouns of the First Declension
 - 3.3 Declension of the Masculine Nouns of the First Declension
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignment
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

7.0 INTRODUCTION

In the last module, you have gone through the whole of the indicative verbs in the Greek language. You will do well to go over them again and again until you have mastered them. In this module, you will begin to review all the Greek nouns. The first three units will focus on the three declensions and the last unit would be on the personal and demonstrative pronouns.

In this unit you will be exposed to the nouns of the first declension which are mostly feminine and masculine nouns. The feminine nouns have two types: those ending in η and those ending in α . As you study these declensions, watch out for the differences in the manner in which they are declined.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- decline feminine nouns ending in η
- decline feminine nouns ending in α
- decline masculine nouns of the first declension
- list all the definite articles by gender, case and number.

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 Review of Nouns and their Functions

Before going on with the study of Greek nouns, it is better to have a review of the use of nouns in English because without this, some of the terminologies that would be used would be enigmatic. This study would be done simultaneously with that of the Greek nouns. It will be handled by going through the elements that make up the noun.

Functions of the Noun

Case is the word used to refer to the various functions that nouns perform in the sentence. Though the English has three cases, the Greek language has eight cases (it has to be noted that some scholars say there are five cases) and these are explained below.

The Noun as Subject

This is when the noun functions as the topic or the subject of the sentence. It is the case of designation. For example, in the sentence, "Sade is coming to school today," Sade is the subject and it is a noun. In the Greek language when the nouns functions as the subject, it is put into the nominative case.

The Noun as Direct Object

This is when the noun receives the action of the verb in the sentence. For example, in the sentence "the robbers injured Sade," Sade is the direct object of the sentence. In the Greek language, any noun that functions as the direct object is put in the accusative case. It marks the limit or the end of an action.

The Noun as the Indirect Object

When the noun functions as the indirect object, it gives an idea of the person or thing to whom and or for whom something is done. For example, in the sentence "the conmen sold Sade some dummy," Sade is the indirect object. In the Greek language, the noun that functions as the indirect object would be in the dative case. The dative case is the case of interest.

The Noun as the Owner of Something

This is when the noun is used to show that someone or something is the owner of a particular thing. For example, in the sentence "the robbers stole Sade's textbook," Sade is said to be the owner of the textbook. Though in the English language, the possessive's' is usually used to designate this usage, in the Greek language the genitive case is used. The genitive case is the case of description. It is used to attribute quality to the word it modifies.

The Noun as Subject Complement

This is when a noun completes the thought of the subject. It usually occurs when the noun follows the verb 'to be'. For example, in the sentence, "the class captain is Sade," Sade is the subject complement of the subject. In the Greek language, this function is also put in the nominative case. This means when this happens, two nouns in the sentence would be in the nominative case. The problem that will arise with such usage would be dealt with later on.

The Noun as the Person Addressed

There are times when the person being addressed is called before the statement meant for them. For example, in the sentence "Sade, where are you?" Sade is the person addressed. In the Greek language, this usage is put in the vocative case

By now, we have exhausted all the cases of Greek that can parallel that of the English language. There are three more cases in the Greek which can be used in another way in the English language. The cases are the locative and the instrumental cases. The locative case is used to describe the location or the position of things. The instrumental case on the other hand is used to express the means by which something is done and. These two cases are spelt as the dative case and this is why those who say the Greek has five cases insist. They see the locative and the instrumental as other usages of the dative case. The last case of the Greek language is the ablative case. This case is used to express separation or a movement away from something. For example, in the sentence "the man sends the servants away from the house," the Greek would use the ablative to express the phrase "from the house." The ablative case is spelt like the genitive and that is why it is seen as another function of the genitive.

Having exhausted all the cases of the Greek language, we can now move forward to study the Greek nouns now. There are three forms of declension in the Greek language. The first declension has an inflected system in which the α sound is predominant; the second declension is predominant

with the o sound and the third declension has a system in which the consonant stem is predominant. Since the largest number of nouns of the Greek is in the second declension and since it is easier to learn than the others, it is usually studied first.

3.2 Declension of the Feminine Nouns of the First Declension

The inflection of the first declension varies in the singular according to the ending in the nominative. In all there are five systems of inflection in the singular of the first declension. Three out of these five systems are applicable to the feminine nouns and would be discussed in this subsection:

7. When the stems end in ε , ι or ρ , the nominative singular will end in long α , which will be retained throughout the word as in the following example:

Declension of feminine noun ending in ϵ , ι or ρ , using $\mathring{\eta}$ $\beta \alpha \sigma \iota \lambda \epsilon \acute{\iota} \alpha$ with the definite article as an example:

Cases	Singular	Meaning	Plural Form	Meaning
	Form			
Nominative	ή βασιλεία	the	αί βασιλεῖαι	the
		kingdom		kingdoms
Genitive	τῆς	of the	τῶν	of the
	βασιλείας	kingdom	βασιλειῶν	kingdoms
Ablative	τῆς	from the	τῶν	from the
	βασιλείας	kingdom	βασιλειῶν	kingdoms
Dative	τῆ βασιλεία	to the	ταῖς	to the
		kingdom	βασιλείαις	kingdoms
Locative	τῆ βασιλεία	in the	ταῖς	in the
		kingdom	βασιλείαις	kingdoms
Instrumental	τῆ βασιλεία	by the	ταῖς	by the
		kingdom	βασιλείαις	kingdoms
Accusative	τὴν	the	τὰς βασιλείας	the
	βασιλείαν	kingdom		kingdoms
Vocative	ή βασιλεί α	the	αί βασιλεῖαι	the
		kingdom		kingdoms

2. When the stem ends in σ , $\lambda\lambda$, or any of the double consonants, the nominative singular ends in short α , which changes to η in the genitive, ablative, dative, locative and instrumental as in the example below:

Declension of feminine noun ending in σ , $\lambda\lambda$, or any double consonants, using $\dot{\eta}$ $\gamma\lambda\dot{\omega}\sigma\sigma\alpha$ with the definite article as an example:

Cases	Singular	Meaning	Plural Form	Meaning
	Form			
Nominative	ή γλῶσσα	the tongue	αί γλῶσ σαι	the tongues
Genitive	τῆς	of the	τῶν γλωσσῶν	of the
	γλώσσης	tongue		tongues
Ablative	τῆς	from the	τῶν γλωσσῶν	from the
	γλώσσης	tongue		tongues
Dative	τῆ γλώσση	to the	ταῖς	to the
		tongue	γλώσσαις	tongues
Locative	τῆ γλώσση	in the	ταῖς	in the
		tongue	γλώσσαις	tongues
Instrumental	τῆ γλώσση	by the	ταῖς	by the
		tongue	γλώσσαις	tongues
Accusative	τὴν	the tongue	τὰς γλώσσας	the tongues
	γλῶσσαν			
Vocative	ή γλῶσσα	the tongue	αί γλώσσαι	the tongues

3. When the stem ends in any other letter, the nominative singular will end in η , which is retained throughout the singular, as in the example below:

Declension of feminine noun ending in any other letter using $\dot{\eta}~\gamma\rho\alpha\varphi\dot{\eta}$ with the definite article as an example:

Cases	Singular	Meaning	Plural Form	Meaning
	Form			
Nominative	η γραφή	the writing	αὶ γραφαί	the writings
Genitive	τῆς γραφῆς	of the	τῶν γραφῶν	Of the
		writing		writings
Ablative	τῆς γραφῆς	from the	τῶν γραφῶν	From the
		writing		writings
Dative	τῆ γραφῆ	to the	ταῖς γραφαῖς	to the
		writing		writings
Locative	τῆ γραφῆ	in the	ταῖς γραφαῖς	in the
		writing		writings
Instrumental	τῆ γραφῆ	by the	ταῖς γραφαῖς	by the
		writing		writings
Accusative	τὴν γραφήν	the writing	τὰς γραφάς	the writings
Vocative	ή γραφή	the writing	αί γραφαί	the writings

3.3 Declension of the Masculine Nouns of the First Declension

As has been said earlier, there are five declension systems in the first declension system. The three that are feminine had been shown above. The last two are masculine and they are as follows:

7. When a masculine noun of the first declension has a stem ending in ε , ι or ρ , the nominative singular will be $\alpha \zeta$ (long α).

Declension of masculine noun ending in ϵ , ι or ρ using δ Mesosias with the definite article as an example:

Cases	Singular	Meaning	Plural Form	Meaning
	Form			
Nominative	ο Μεσσίας	the Messiah	οι Μεσσίαι	the Messiahs
Genitive	τοῦ Μεσσίου	of the	τῶν	of the
		Messiah	Μεσσιῶν	Messiahs
Ablative	τοῦ Μεσσίου	from the	τῶν	From the
		Messiah	Μεσσιῶν	Messiahs
Dative	τω Μεσσία	to the	τοῖς	to the
		Messiah	Μεσσίαις	Messiahs
Locative	τω Μεσσία	in the	τοῖς	in the
		Messiah	Μεσσίαις	Messiahs
Instrumental	τω Μεσσία	by the	τοῖς	by the
		Messiah	Μεσσίαις	Messiahs
Accusative	τον Μεσσίαν	the Messiah	τοὺς	the Messiahs
			Μεσσίας	
Vocative	ο Μεσσίας	the Messiah	οί Μεσσί αι	the Messiahs

2. All other stem endings are followed by $\eta\varsigma$ in the nominative singular, as in the example below:

Declension of masculine noun ending in other letters using ο προφήτης with the definite article as an example:

Cases	Singular	Meaning	Plural Form	Meaning
	Form			
Nominative	ο προφήτης	the prophet	οι προφηται	the prophets
Genitive	τοῦ	of the	τῶν	Of the
	προφήτου	prophet	προφητῶν	prophets
Ablative	τοῦ	from the	τῶν	from the
	προφήτου	prophet	προφητῶν	prophets

Dative	τῳ προφήτη	to the	τοῖς	To the
		prophet	προφήταις	prophets
Locative	τω προφήτη	in the	τοῖς	In the
		prophet	προφήταις	prophets
Instrumental	τω προφήτη	by the	τοις	By the
		prophet	προφήταις	prophets
Accusative	τον	the prophet	τοὺς	the prophets
	προφήτην		προφήταις	
Vocative	προφήτης	the prophet	προφῆται	the prophets

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit you have reviewed the functions of nouns in the English language and the case through which these functions are expressed in the Greek language. You have also learnt the various forms of the declension of the feminine nouns of the first declension as well as the declensions of the masculine nouns of the first decelension. You have been taught that there are five different declension systems in the first decelension. Out of these five systems, three are feminine and two are masculine.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points that you have learnt in this unit:

- There are five different declension systems in the first decelension.
- Out of these five systems, three are feminine and two are masculine.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Identify all the feminine nouns in the passage below and indicate which declension system they belong to:

Mark 10:5 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς πρὸς τὴν σκληροκαρδίαν ὑμῶν ἔγραψεν ὑμῖν τὴν ἐντολὴν ταύ51λατ

Mark 10:6 ἀπὸ Δὲ ἄρχῆς κτίσεως ἄρσεν καὶ Θῆλυ ἐποίησεν αὐτούς Mark 10:7 ἔνεκεν τούτου καταλείψει ἄνθρωπος τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ καὶ Τὴν μητέρα [καὶ Προσκολληθήσεται πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ],

Mark 10:8 καὶ Εσονται οἱ δύο εἰς σάρκα μίαν ὥστε οὐκέτι εἰσὶν δύο ἀλλὰ Μία σάρξ.

Mark 10:9 ο οὖν ο θεὸς συνέζευξεν ἄνθρωπος μη Χωριζέτω.

Mark 10:10 Καὶ Εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν πάλιν οἱ μαθηταὶ Περὶ Τούτου ἐπηρώτων αὐτόν.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 2 SECOND DECLENSION NOUNS

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content

- 3.1 Inflection
- 3.2 Masculine Nouns of Second Declension
- 3.3 Neuter Nouns of Second Declension
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignment
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the previous unit you have studied about the first declension nouns that have three declension systems of feminine nouns and two declension systems of the masculine nouns. You have seen the various declensions within the first declension. In this unit you will be going further to examine the second declension which has masculine and neuter nouns.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- identify nouns of the second declension
- parse any noun of the second declension
- write out the various forms of the masculine noun of the second declension
- write out the various forms of the neuter noun of the second declension

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

3.1 Inflection

Inflection is the word used to describe the changes in the form of a word as the functions it performs changes. For example, let us use some pronouns: he refers to a male, but it becomes 'her' if it is to refer to a female. Changes can also take place to distinguish the number of things or people involved. For example a prince refers to one person and it becomes princes if they are more than one.

It has to be emphasized however that Greek is a highly inflected language when compared with the English language. Almost every word in the Greek is altered depending upon its use in the sentence. This would be observed later.

7.0 Declension of Masculine Nouns of Second Declension

To decline the masculine nouns of the second declension, the Greek word ανθρωπος shall be used:

Declension of ἄνθρωπος with the definite article

Cases	Singular Form	Meaning	Plural Form	Meaning
Nominative	ό ἄνθρωπος	the man	οί ἄνθρωποι	the men
Genitive	τοῦ ἀνθρώπου	of the man	τῶν ἀνθρώπων	of the men
Ablative	τοῦ ανθρώπου	from the man	τών ανθρώπων	from the men
Dative	τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	to the man	τοῖς ἀνθρώποις	to the men
Locative	τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	in the man	τοῖς ἀνθρώποις	in the men
Instrumental	τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	by the man	τοῖς ἀνθρώποις	by the men
Accusative	τον ἄνθρωπον	the man	τούς ανθρώπους	the men
Vocative	ἄνθρωπε	man	ἄνθρωποι	men

7.0 Neuter Nouns of the Second Declension

There is a slight difference between the declension of the masculine nouns and the neuter nouns of the second declension. As would be seen in the paradigm above, the difference occurs only in the nominative singular and the nominative and accusative plural. In declining the neuter noun, $\delta\hat{\omega}\rho o\nu$ shall be used:

Declension of $\delta\hat{\omega}\rho o \nu$ with the definite article

Cases	Singular Form	Meaning	Plural Form	Meaning
Nominative	το δώρον	the gift	τὰ δῶρα	the gifts
Genitive	τοῦ δώρου	of the gift	τῶν δώρων	of the gifts

Ablative	τοῦ δώρου	from the gift	τῶν δώρων	from the
				gifts
Dative	τῷ δώρῳ	to the gift	τοῖς δώροις	to the gifts
Locative	τῷ δώρῳ	in the gift	τοῖς δώροις	in the gifts
Instrumental	τῷ δώρῳ	by the gift	τοῖς δώροις	by the gifts
Accusative	το δώρον	the gift	τὰ δῶρα	the gifts
Vocative	δῶρον	gift	δῶρα	gifts

Note that the plural ending α of the second declension neuter nouns are always short.

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit, you have been taught the basis of inflection in the Greek nouns. You have also learnt the declensions of the masculine nouns of the second declension using $\mathring{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\sigma\varsigma$ as an example. In this unit also you have studied the declension of neuter nouns of the second declension using $\delta\hat{\omega}\rho\sigma$ as an example. You would have also noted the differences between the declension of the masculine and the neuter nouns.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points you have learnt in this unit:

- In the second declension, there are only masculine and neuter nouns.
- There is a slight difference between the declension of the masculine and neuter nouns.
- Inflection is the determination of the various elements of the noun: gender, number and case.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Identify all the masculine nouns in the passage below and indicate which declension system they belong to:

Mark 10:5 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς πρὸς τὴν σκληροκαρδίαν ὑμῶν ἔγραψεν ὑμῖν τὴν ἐντολὴν ταύ55λατ

Mark 10:6 ἀπὸ Δὲ ἄρχῆς κτίσεως ἄρσεν καὶ Θῆλυ ἐποίησεν αὐτούς Mark 10:7 ἔνεκεν τούτου καταλείψει ἄνθρωπος τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ καὶ Τὴν μητέρα [καὶ Προσκολληθήσεται πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ], Mark 10:8 καὶ Εσονται οἱ δύο εἰς σάρκα μίαν ώστε οὐκέτι εἰσὶν δύο ἀλλὰ Μία σάρξ.

Mark 10:9 ο οὖν ο θεὸς συνέζευξεν ἄνθρωπος μη Χωριζέτω.

Mark 10:10 Καὶ Εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν πάλιν οἱ μαθηταὶ Περὶ Τούτου ἐπηρώτων αὐτόν.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 3 THIRD DECLENSION NOUNS

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Analysis of the Third Declension

- 3.2 Changes in the Third Declension
- 3.3 The Stem Nouns
- 3.4 The ευ Stem Nouns
- 3.5 The U Stem Nouns
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignment
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the previous two units we dealt with the first and second noun declensions and you have seen how they are declined. In these two previous units you have seen the declension systems of the three genders of Greek nouns, that is, the masculine, the feminine and the neuter. In this unit, we will move over to the nouns of the third decelension. These include the nouns of the liquid, the mute and the syncopated stems. As you study these nouns of the third declension, compare their declension with the nouns of the first and the second declension.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- identify the liquid stem
- identify the mute stem
- identify the syncopated stem
- identify the vowel stem nouns
- explain the formation of the above stems

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 Analysis of the Third Declension

There are five major classes of the third declension nouns and these are known as liquid, mute, syncopated, vowel stem and the neuter stem. Within these divisions are other divisions especially in the vowel and neuter stems.

The Liquid Stem

The liquid stem nouns are the nouns ending in liquid consonants. They are mostly masculine nouns with a few feminine nouns. The two, that is the masculine and the feminine nouns would be declined as $\alpha i \omega \nu$ later. Theoretically, to decline liquid stems, you locate the stem of the noun and add the endings.

The Mute Stem

These are the nouns ending in mute consonants. Like the liquid stem nouns they also consist of masculine and few feminine nouns. In the paradigm that would be given later, they are represented by $\chi \acute{\alpha} \rho \iota \varsigma$, $\grave{\epsilon} \lambda \pi \acute{\iota} \varsigma$, and $\nu \acute{\iota} \xi$. Using three examples is because of the difference in their declension. For example, $\chi \acute{\alpha} \rho \iota \varsigma$ and $\grave{\epsilon} \lambda \pi \acute{\iota} \varsigma$ are declined alike except in the accusative singular. The difference as you will notice is that in the accusative singular, $\grave{\epsilon} \lambda \pi \acute{\iota} \varsigma$ ended with α and $\chi \acute{\alpha} \rho \iota \varsigma$ with ν . You will now be faced with the dilemma of when to use either α or ν for the singular accusative. The answer is this: when a noun stem ends in τ , δ or θ preceded by ι or ι and it is not accented on the ultima in the nominative form, the accusative singular has the ν ending and the mute consonant drops out. Try to study this rule in the light of the declension of $\chi \acute{\alpha} \rho \iota \varsigma$ and $\grave{\epsilon} \lambda \pi \acute{\iota} \varsigma$ and you will understand it properly.

The inclusion of $\nu \dot{\nu} \xi$ is to serve as an example of monosyllabic nouns of the third declension. These nouns are all not mute, some of them are liquid. When accenting monosyllabic nouns of the third declension they take the accent in the ultima in all forms except nominative plural and accusative singular and plural.

The Syncopated Stems

The nouns in this class are also a mixture of masculine and feminine nouns. They are called syncopated nouns because of the shifting of regular accent. Their accent is explained by the use of $\pi\alpha\tau\eta\rho$ below. The following analysis of the syncopated noun will indicate its highly inflected nature:

- The stem is found by changing the η to ϵ in the nominative singular. This is unusual for a third declension noun.
- The genitive and dative forms singular by dropping the ε of the stem and accent the ultima.

- The vocative singular is the simple stem of the noun and the accent is recessive.
- The stem vowel is accented in all plural forms.
- The plural dative drops the stem vowel eand inserts a short abefore the σ_1 ending.
- This analysis is true of all syncopated nouns except ἀνήρ (man) which is so irregular that it has to be omitted from this study. Its forms in the Greek New Testament are best learnt by observation.

3.2 Changes in the Third Declension

In the third declension, there is a basic change in the dative plural form especially when the stem of the noun ends in a consonant. This is because the declension has to end with $\sigma\iota$. The following changes have to take place:

 π , β or φ added to σ 1 becomes ψ 1 κ , γ or χ added to σ 1 becomes ξ 1 τ , δ or θ drops out leaving the σ 1 ν drops out leaving the σ 1

ντ drops out leaving the σ_1 but because two consonants are lost the vowel preceding the ντ is lenthened. Through this, σ_1 becomes σ_2 as in σ_2 proved which will become σ_2 proved. Note that all these third plural inflected forms may take the movable σ_2 . Before giving the paradigms it is better to first give the endings for the third declension:

		Singular			Plural	
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	F (or	ς (or	none	E 5	£Ç	
	none)	none)				
Gen.	oς	os	0 5	ων	ων	ων
Dav.	l (short)	ι (short)	l	σι (short)	σι (short)	σι
			(short)			(short)
Acc.	N or α	νorα	none	ας (short)	ας	α
	(short)	(short)			(short)	(short)
Voc.	None	none	none	No	t Applicable	;

The following are paradigms for the declension:

Liquid Stem (using αἰών)

Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	αἰών	αἰῶνες
Genitive (Ablative)	αἰῶνος	αἰώνων
Dative (Loc., Inst.)	αἰῶνι	αἰῶσι
Accusative	αἰῶνα	αἰῶνας
Vocative	αἰών	αἰῶνες

Mute Stem (using χάρις)

Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	χάρις	χάριτες
Genitive (Ablative)	χάριτος	χαρίτων
Dative (Loc., Inst.)	χάριτι	χάρισι
Accusative	χάριν	χάριτας
Vocative	χάρις	χάριτες

Mute Stem (using $\dot{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\dot{\iota}\varsigma$)

Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	ἐλπίς	έλπίδες
Genitive (Ablative)	έλπίδος	έλπίδων
Dative (Loc., Inst.)	έλπίδι	έλπίσι
Accusative	έλπίδα	έλπίδας
Vocative	έλπίς	έλπίδες

Mute Stem (using νύξ)

Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	νύξ	νύκτες
Genitive (Ablative)	νυκτός	νυκτῶν
Dative (Loc., Inst.)	νυκτί	νυξί
Accusative	νύκτα	νύκτας
Vocative	νύξ	νύκτες

Syncopated Stem (using $\pi \alpha \tau \eta \rho$)

Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	πατήρ	πατέρες
Genitive (Ablative)	πατρός	πατέρων
Dative (Loc., Inst.)	πατρί	πατράσι
Accusative	πατέρα	πατέρας

	/	/
Vocative	πατερ	πατερες

7.0 The Stem Nouns

The 1 stem nouns of the third declension are all feminine nouns. The following paradigms are representative of this class:

The ι Stem Nouns (using πίστις)

Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	πίστις	πίστεις
Genitive (Ablative)	πίστεως	πίστεων
Dative (Loc., Inst.)	πίστει	πίστεσι
Accusative	πίστιν	πίστεις
Vocative	πίστι	πίστεις

The ι Stem Nouns (using δύναμις)

Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	δύναμις	δυνάμεις
Genitive (Ablative)	δυνάμεως	δυνάμεων
Dative (Loc., Inst.)	δυνάμει	δυνάμεσι
Accusative	δύναμιν	δυνάμεις
Vocative	δύναμι	δυνάμεις

The following analysis calls attention to the characteristics of the inflection of these nouns:

Find the stem by striking off the σ in the nominative singular.

- \bullet $\;$ ϵ replaces the final ι except in the nominative, accusative and vocative singular.
- ϵ unites with ι ending in dative singular to form a diphthong.
- $\epsilon i \zeta$ in nominative plural and accusative plural is the result of the contraction of $\epsilon \epsilon \zeta$ and $\epsilon \alpha \zeta$ respectively.

The accent of the genitive singular and plural is irregular and stands on the antepenult even with a long ultima.

7.0 The **EU** Stem Nouns

The εu stem nouns of third declension are all masculine. The following is the paradigm using $i\varepsilon \rho \varepsilon u' \varsigma$:

The ευ Stem Nouns (using ἱερεύς)

Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	ໂερεύς	ໂερεῖς
Genitive (Ablative)	ໂερέως	ໂερέων
Dative (Loc., Inst.)	ໂερεῖ	ໂερεῦσι
Accusative	ίερέα	ໂερεῖς
Vocative	ໂερεῦ	ໂερεῖς

The following features could be noted in the analysis of the inflection of this class:

- Find the stem by striking off the σ of the nominative singular.
- The final υ of the stem is dropped before an ending with α vowel.
- In the dative singular and the nominative and accusative plural the same combinations as are found in the 1 stem nouns proper.

7.0 The v Stem Nouns

The υ stem nouns of the third declension are mostly masculine; however there are a few feminine and one neuter ($\delta \alpha \kappa \rho \upsilon$, a tear) noun. The inflection is regular. The stem is found by dropping the σ of the nominative singular.

The υ Stem Nouns (using ἰχθύς)

Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	ἰχθύς	ίχθύες
Genitive (Ablative)	ιχθύος	ἰχθύων
Dative (Loc., Inst.)	ἰχθύι	ίχθύσι
Accusative	ἰχθύν	ἰχθύας or ἰχθῦς
Vocative	ἰχθύ	ἰχθύες

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit, you have gone through the declension systems of the nouns classified as liquid stem nouns (those nouns ending in liquid stems which are mostly masculine nouns but with few feminine nouns); mute stem nouns (nouns ending in mjute stems and are also masculine with few

feminine nouns); syncopated nouns (which is a mixture of masculine and feminine nouns) and the vowel stem nouns.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points you have learnt in this unit:

- The liquid stem nouns are nouns that ended with a liquid consonant; they are mostly masculine nouns with few feminine nouns.
- The mute stem nouns are nouns that ended with mute consonants; they are mostly masculine nouns with few feminine nouns.
- The syncopated nouns are so called because of the shifting of the regular accents; they are mixture of masculine and feminine nouns.
- The other third declension nouns are nouns ending in vowel stems.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Identify all the nouns in the passage below and indicate which gender, declension, number and case system they belong to:

Mark 15:1 Καὶ Εὐθὺς πρωΐ συμβούλιον ποιήσαντες οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς μετὰ Τῶ ν πρεσβυτέρων καὶ Γραμματέων καὶ Ολον τὸ Συνέδριον, δήσαντες τὸν ἰησοῦν ἀπήνεγκαν καὶ Παρέδωκαν Πιλάτῳ.

Mark 15:2 Καὶ Επηρώτησεν αὐτὸν ὁ Πιλᾶτος σὸ Εἶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων; ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς αὐτῷ λέγει σὸ Λέγεις.

Mark 15:3 καὶ Κατηγόρουν αὐτοῦ οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς πολλά.

Mark 15:4 ὁ δὲ Πιλᾶτος πάλιν ἐπηρώτα αὐτὸν λέγων οὐκ ἀποκρίνη οὐδέν; ἴδε πόσα σου κατηγοροῦσιν.

Mark 15:5 ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς οὐκέτι οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίθη, ὥστε θαυμάζειν τὸν Πιλᾶτον.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers

- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 4 PERSONAL AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS CONTENTS

1.0 Introduction

- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Declension of the Personal Pronouns
 - 3.2 The Use of Personal Pronouns in Greek
 - 3.3 The Use of αὐτός
 - 3.4 The Present Indicative of siµí
 - 3.5 The Functions of the Demonstrative Pronouns
- 3.10 Enclitics
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignment
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the last unit you were taught the nouns of the thrid declension. You have been shown that these nouns consist of nouns that have their stem ending in liquid, mute and syncopated consonants. Also included in the third declension are nouns that have their stems ending in vowels. In this unit you would be introduced to the personal pronouns of the Greek Language and the demonstrative pronouns in the Greek language

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- decline the personal pronouns by person
- identify the use of personal pronouns in Greek language
- comment on the use of $\alpha \dot{\nu} \tau \sigma \varsigma$ in the nominative position
- determine the use of the alternate pronoun forms
- decline the demonstrative pronoun by number, case and gender

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 Declension of the Personal Pronoun

The first person personal pronoun is declined as follows:

	Singu	ılar	Plural		
Case	Pronoun Meaning		Pronoun Meani		
Nominative	'εγώ	I	ήμεῖς	we	
Genitive	εμοῦ or μου	of me	ήμῶν	of us	

Dative	εμοί or μοι	to me	ήμῖν	to us
Accusative	'εμέ or με $-$	me	ἡμᾶς	-us

Note that the alternative forms $\mu o u$, $\mu o l$ and μs are the un-emphatic forms of the personal pronoun and are enclitic. The other forms are used when emphasis is on the personal pronoun.

Declension of the Second Person Personal Pronoun

The second person personal pronoun is declined as follows:

	Singu	ılar	Plural		
Case	Pronoun Meaning		Pronoun	Meaning	
Nominative	σύ	you	່ນμεῖς	you	
Genitive	σοῦ or σου	of you	ύμῶν	of you	
Dative	σοί or σοι	to you	່ນμῖν	to you	
Accusative	σέ or σε	- you	ήμᾶς	- you	

Note that the alternative forms $\sigma o u$, $\sigma o l$ and $\sigma \epsilon$ are the un-emphatic forms of the personal pronoun and are enclitic. The other forms are used when emphasis is on the personal pronoun.

Declension of the Third Person Personal Pronoun

The third person personal pronoun is declined as follows:

Singular

	Masculine		Feminine		Neuter	
Case	Pronoun	Meaning	Pronoun	Meaning	Pronoun	Meaning
Nom.	Αὐτός	he	αὐτή		αὐτό	it
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	of him	αὐτῆς	of her	αὐτοῦ	of it
Dat.	Αὐτῷ	to him	αὐτῆ	to her	αὐτῷ	to it
Acc.	Αὐτόν	-him	αὐτήν	-her	αὐτό	-it

Plural

	Masculine		Feminine		Neuter	
Case	Pronoun	Meaning	Pronoun	Meaning	Pronoun	Meaning
Nom.	Αὐτοί	they	αὐταί	they	αὐτά	they
Gen.	αὐτῶν	them	αὐτῶν	them	αὐτῶν	them

Dat.	Αὐτοῖς	to them	αὐταῖς	to them	αὐτοῖς	to them
Acc.	Αὐτούς	- them	αὐτάς	- them	αὐτά	- them

7.0 The Use of Personal Pronouns in Greek

The use of personal pronouns in Greek is very similar to that of English language. They are used in place of nouns so that monotony could be avoided. The noun for which a pronoun stands is called the antecedent. A pronoun must agree with its antecedent in gender and number. In other words, if the antecedent is feminine and singular, the pronoun must be the feminine and singular form. However, it has to be noted that the case of the pronoun is determined by its use in the sentence. Care has to be taken at this point especially in translation from the English language to the Greek language. For example, if you are to translate "I have a church and remain in it" you must note that "it" is the pronoun and the antecedent is "church". It then must agree in number and gender with church, but you must remember that in the Greek language, "church" is in the feminine and not the neuter as it is in the English language.

The personal pronouns are not used in the nominative as subjects of verb unless there is an emphasis placed on them. This is because subjects are taken care of in the personal endings of the verbs. Emphases however are usually called out when clauses are placed in contrast to one another. For example, the sentence "I am speaking but you are writing" would be written thus: $\epsilon\gamma\omega$ $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\omega$, $\delta\omega$ $\delta\epsilon\gamma\omega$.

7.0 The Use of αὐτός

αὐτός is not usually used in the nominative case. However, when it is used in the nominative case, its function would not be that of a personal pronoun. The following are the functions of αὐτός in the nominative as based on its position:

In the Attributive Position

When used in the attributive position (you may need to revise this position from the unit on adjectives), whether in the nominative case or not, αὐτός is translated "same". Therefore, ὁ ἀπόστολος ὁ αὐτός οr ὁ αὐτός ἀπόστολος will be translated "the same apostle".

In the Predicative Position

When used in the predicative position, it is believed to be intensive and thus would be translated "himself". Therefore, αὐτὸς ὁ ἀπόστολος οτ ὁ ἀπόστολος κυτός would be translated "the apostle himself". It has to be noted that when αὐτὸς is used in the intensive form, it is usually found with pronouns or unexpressed subjects of the verb. For example, αὐτὸς εγὼ λέγω or αὐτὸς λέγω would be translated "I myself say".

The Use of the Alternate Pronoun Forms

The alternate pronoun forms indicated in the table above are called the enclitics or the non-emphatic forms of personal pronouns. They are usually used in the genitive case to express possession. Literally in Greek, for example, the phrase "my word" is "the word of me", hence it would be written $\delta \lambda \delta \gamma o \zeta \mu o u$. If emphasis is however required the correct form would be learnt later for that is the "possessive adjective".

7.0 Present Indicative of είμι

Sing	gular	Plural		
ειμί form Meaning		ειμί form	Meaning	
ειμί	I am	εσμέν	we are	
εἶ	you are	εστέ	you are	
'εστί(ν)	he (she, it) is	ເ ເດ່ດ(ν)	they were	

Note the following about the eight verb:

- All the forms except $\hat{\mathfrak{sl}}$ are enclitics.
- It does not have a voice since it describes state of being and not action.
- As shown in the table $\dot{\epsilon}\sigma\tau$ 1 and $\dot{\epsilon}1\sigma\dot{t}1$ takes the movable nu (ν).
- The verb requires a subject complement rather than an object to complete its meaning. This is an example of the predicate nominative. For example, ὁ ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν ἀπόστολος would be translated "the man is an apostle".

7.0 The Functions of the Demonstrative Pronouns

There are two demonstrative pronouns in Greek language. We have the near demonstrative (οὖτος) which is used to point out something near at

hand. There is also the remote demonstrative (ekeivog) which is used to point out something further removed.

Demonstrative pronouns can be used by themselves with the force of a substantive. For example, οὖτος Βλέπει τὸν οἶκον would be translated "this man sees the house"; ἐκεῖνος γινώσκει τὸν ἀπόστολον would be translated "that man knows the apostle". Substantively, οὖτοι would mean "these men"; ἐκεῖνοι would mean "those men" and τοῦτο would mean "this thing".

Demonstrative pronouns can also be used with a force similar to that of an adjective. In the adjectival use of the demonstrative pronoun, if the noun carries the article, then the demonstrative pronoun is in the predicate position. For example, οὖτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος οτ ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὖτος would be translated "this man". This can be used with any of the demonstrative pronouns no matter the case function. For example, in the following sentence, it comes up in the accusative case: βλέπω εκείνην τὴν εκκλησίαν. This sentence would be translated "I see that church".

7.0 Declension of the Demonstrative Pronoun

The demonstrative pronouns are declined like the adjectives of the first and second declension that has been treated earlier. In case you cannot remember vividly, go back and read the unit all over again. You need to observe that in the paradigm below the ν ending of the neuter singular nominative and the singular accusative have dropped out. Now observe the paradigms properly:

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Mas.	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	εκείνος	εκείνη	εκείνο	εκείνοι	εκείναι	εκείνα
Gen.	εκείνου	έκείνης	εκείνου	εκείνων	εκείνων	εκείνων
Dat.	εκείνω	έκείνη	εκείνω	εκείνοις	εκείναις	εκείνοις
Acc.	εκείνον	εκείνην	εκείνο	εκείνους	εκείνας	εκείνα

In the case of $o\hat{\psi}\tau o\varsigma$, the stem as well as the endings experiences some changes. You will be able to observe in the paradigm below that when the ultima has an o-sound vowel, the stem will be ou diphthong but when the ultima has another sound (α or η), the stem vowel will be αu diphthong.

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Mas.	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter

Nom.	Οὗτος	αύτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
Dat.	Τούτῳ	ταύτη	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
Acc.	Τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit, you have studied about the personal pronouns as well as the demonstrative pronouns. You have learnt the declension of the personal pronoun by gender, case and number as well as their uses. You have learnt that the personal pronouns replace the nouns to avoid monotony. You have also learnt that they are not used in the nominative case except for the sake of emphasis as the subject of the sentence is usually taken care of by the verbal endings. You have also learnt that when $\alpha u \tau o c$ is used attributively, it is translated 'same' and when used predicatively, it is translated reflexively (myself, himself, herself, itself). There are two demonstrative pronouns and these can be used substantively or predicatively.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points you have learnt in this unit:

- Personal pronouns replace nouns to avoid monotony.
- They are not used in the nominative case except for the sake of emphasis as the subject of the sentence is usually taken care of by the verbal endings.
- When αὐτός is used attributively, it is translated 'same' and when used predicatively, it is translated reflexively (myself, himself, herself, itself).
- There are two demonstrative pronouns and these can be used substantively or predicatively.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Identify all the pronouns used in this passage and indicate their number, case, gender and their antecedent.

Acts 9:1 Ὁ δὲ Σαῦλος ἔτι ἐμπνέων ἀπειλῆς καὶ Φόνου εἰς τοὺς μαθητὰς τοῦ κυρίου, προσελθών τῷ ἀρχιερεῖ

Acts 9:2 ἠτήσατο παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπιστολὰς εἰς Δαμασκὸν πρὸς τὰς συναγωγάς, ὅπως ἐάν τινας εὕρῃ τῆς ὁδοῦ ὄντας, ἄνδρας τε καὶ Γυναῖκας, δεδεμένους ἀγάγῃ εἰς Ἰερουσαλήμ.

Acts 9:3 'εν δὲ Τῷ πορεύεσθαι ἐγένετο αὐτὸν ἐγγίζειν τῆ Δαμασκῷ , ἐξαίφνης τε αὐτὸν περιήστραψεν φῶς ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ

Acts 9:4 καὶ Πεσών ἐπὶ Τὴν γῆν ἤκουσεν φωνὴν λέγουσαν αὐτῷ· Σαοὺλ Σαούλ, τί με διώκεις;

Acts 9:5 εἶπεν δέ· τίς εἶ, κύριε; ὁ δέ· ἐγώ εἰμι Ἰησοῦς ὃν σὺ Διώκεις·

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

MODULE 3

Unit 1: Participles

Unit 2: The Perfect Indicative

Unit 3: The Subjunctive Mood: Conditional Sentences

Unit 4: The Imperative Mood

Unit 5: Contract Verbs

UNIT 1: PARTICIPLES

CONTENT

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Understanding the Participle
 - 3.2 Present Participles
 - 3.3 Characteritics of Participles
 - 3.4 Functions of Participles
 - 3.5 Aorist Participles
 - 3.6 Kind and Time of Action in Aorist Participles
 - 3.7 Temporal Use of the Participle
 - 3.8 Relative Use of the Participle
 - 3.9 The Genitive Absolute
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the last two modules you have gone through a review of the major nouns (including personal pronouns and demonstrative pronouns) and the verbs of the indicative mood that were studied in CTH053, the pre-requisite to this course, CTH058. You will begin this module with the study of Participles. Participles are the forms of verbs that are used to form complex tenses. In this study of participles, you will examine how participles are formed in the Greek language, how they are used as well as their characteristics.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this first unit you should be able to:

- Explain what participles are
- Discuss the characteristics of participles

- Discuss the functions of participles
- Write the participles in the present, middle and passive forms.

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

3.1 Understanding the Participle

The participle is a verbal adjective. In other words, it carries the qualities of the verb and the adjective. The present active participle is declined like a third declension mute stem noun in the masculine and neuter and like a first declension σ stem noun in the feminine. Below is the present active participle of $\lambda u\omega$, which you must study carefully, noting the inflection and the accenting pattern. Following this pattern, you can form the present active participle of any regular verb.

7.0 Present Participles

Present Active Participle of λύω:

Singular

Sityuui				
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	
Nom. & Voc.	Λύων	λύουσα	λύον	
Gen. & Abl.	Λύοντος	λύουσης	λύοντος	
Dat. Loc. & Inst.	Λύοντι	λύουσῃ	λύοντι	
Accusative	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λῦον	
Plural	Plural			
Nom. & Voc.	Λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	
Gen. & Abl.	Λυόντων	λυουσῶν	λυόντων	
Dat. Loc. & Inst.	Λύουσι(ν)	λυούσαις	λύουσι(ν)	
Accusative	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα	

It has to be noted that though the middle and passive forms of the present participle are identical they are different in functions. As you would notice below, this form is characterized by the use of the suffix $\mu\epsilon\nu$, which is added to the connectiong vowel o. the masculine and the neuter forms are declined like the masculine and neuter forms of the second declension and the feminine is decleined like any η ending noun of the first declension. You need also to observe the accenting and the declension as shown below:

Present Middle and Passive Participle of λύω:

Singular

~ 3				
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	

Nom. & Voc.	Λυόμενος	λυομένη	λυόμενον
Gen. & Abl.	Λυομένου	λυομένης	λυομένου
Dat. Loc. & Inst.	Λυομένω	λυομένη	λυομένω
Accusative	λυόμενον	λυομένην	λυόμενον
Plural		·	
Nom. & Voc.	Λυόμενοι	λυόμεναι	λυόμενα
Gen. & Abl.	Λυομένων	λυομένων	λυομένων
Dat. Loc. & Inst.	Λυομένοις	λυομέναις	λυομένοις
Accusative	λυομένους	λυομένα	λυόμενα

By adding the $\acute{o}\mu\nu\nu\circ\varsigma$, η , $o\nu$ endings to any regular verb, you will get the present middle and passive forms of the present particple. The deponent verbs (if you don't remember what these are, go back and read the unit on deponent verbs in the CTH053 course material) will also use this system form their present participle.

Present Participle of ἐίμι:

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. & Voc.	Ων	οὖσα	őν
Gen. & Abl.	Οντος	οὖσης	οντος
Dat. Loc. & Inst.	Öντι	οὖσῃ	οντι
Accusative	ὄ ν τα	οὔσαν	őν
Plural			
Nom. & Voc.	Οντες	οὖσαι	οντα
Gen. & Abl.	Οντων	οὐσῶν	οντων
Dat. Loc. & Inst.	Οὖσι ν	ονσαις	οὖσι ν
Accusative	ὄντας	ουσας	οντα

7.0 Characteristics of Participles

As you have been told earlier, the participle combines the characteristics of the verb and the adjective. As a verb, it has tense and voice, it may take an object and it may be used as an adverbial modifier. As an adjective, it has case, gender and number; it may be used substantively and it may also be used as an adjective modifier.

7.0 Functions of Participles

The verbal function of the participle has to be noted in relation with the voice (active, middle and passive) and the tense, which has to do with the kind of action. The present participle indicates continuous action while the aorist participle indicates punctiliar action. In all, only four Greek tenses, namely: present, aorist, future and perfect has participles. You have to note that the time of action in participles is indicated in the relationship of the action of the participle to the action of the main verb. Note the following:

The aorist participle indicates action that is antecedent to the action of the main verb. The present participle indicates action that is contemporaneous with the action of the main verb. The future participle indicates action which is subsequent to the action of the main verb. The perfect participle indicates action which has become a state of being. The following is an example of a present participle:

λέγων ταῦτα ὁ ἄνθρωπος βλέπει τὸν Κύριον which would be translated "while saying these things, the man sees the Lord". Another example is: διδασκόμενος ὑπο τοῦ Κυρίου ὁ ἄνθρωπος λαμβάςει τὴν ἀλήθειαν which would be translated "while being taught by the Lord, the man receives the truth" or "as the man is being taught by the Lord, he receives the truth".

The first of these examples, that is, $\lambda \dot{\epsilon} \gamma \omega \nu \tau \alpha \dot{\upsilon} \tau \alpha \dot{\upsilon} \ddot{\alpha} \nu \theta \rho \omega \pi \sigma \varsigma \beta \lambda \dot{\epsilon} \pi \epsilon \iota \tau \dot{\upsilon} \kappa \dot{\varepsilon} \gamma \omega \nu$, illustrates the characteristics of a particple, the ability to carry a direct object. In the construction, $\tau \alpha \dot{\upsilon} \tau \alpha$ is the accusative and this means that it is the direct object of the participle $\lambda \dot{\epsilon} \gamma \omega \nu$.

The Participle as an Adverbial Modifier

The following is an example of how the participle can be used as an adverbial modifier. ἐρχόμενοι ἐκήρυσσον τὸ εὐαγγέλιον which would be translated "as they were going they were preaching the gospel". In this case, the participle modifies the verb and tells when they were preching. As an adverbial modifier, the participle may tell when, how, why, on what condition, by what means, or under what circumstances an action took place. This function would be studied in greater details during the lesson on subordinate clauses.

The Adjectival Function of a Participle

As an adjective, the participle would have to agree with the noun it is modifying in gender, number and case. As an adjective, the participle can also be used substantively. For example, $\delta \lambda \dot{\nu} \omega \nu$ would mean "the loosing man" or "the man who looses" or "he who looses". Care has to be taken

when the participle is used in this way that the relative translation is followed so that the full significance of the construction is given. Check out the examples below:

Sentence	Translation
βλέπω τὸν λέγοντα ταῦτα	I see the one who is saying these
	things.
Εβλεψα τον λέγοντα ταῦτα	I saw the one who was saying these
	things.
Βλέπω τοὺς λέγοντας ταῦτα	I see the men who are saying these
	things or I saw those who are saying
	these things
βλέπω τον άδελφον τῆς	I see the brother of the woman who
λεγούσης ταῦτα	is saying these things.

In its function as an adjective, the participle may also be used as an adjectival modifier. In this construction, the participle is always in the attributive position with the noun and it is usually the longer of the two possible forms. For example, ὁ λέγων ἀπόστολος οι ὁ ἀπόστολος ὁ λέγων would mean "the saying apostle" the second which is longer would be used in this case. This is the case in ὁ ἀπόστολος ὁ λέγων ταῦτα which would read "the apostle who is saying these things".

This thus brings us to a very important issue in the function of 76lat h76ples. When the participle is in the attributive position, that is, it carries the article, it has to be given a relative translation as in "the one who". However, when the participle is in the predicate position, that is, it does not carry the article, it is given a temporal translation as in "while" or "as". This is seen in the examples below:

εβλεψα τὸν ἀπόστολον λέγοντα ταῦτα would be translated "I saw the apostle while he was saying these things".

Εβλεψα τὸν ἀπόστολον τὸν λέγοντα ταῦτα would be translated "I saw the apostle who was saying these things".

7.0 Aorist Participles

The first aorist active participle of $\lambda \acute{u}\omega$ is:

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. & Voc.	Λύσας	λύσαςα	λῦσαν
Gen. & Abl.	Λύσαντος	λυσάσης	λύσαντος
Dat., Loc. & Inst	λύσαντι	λυσάση	λύσαντι
Accusative	λύσαντα	λύσαςαν	λῦσαν

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. & Voc.	Λύσαντες	λύσαςαι	λύσαντα
Gen. & Abl.	Λυσάντων	λυσασῶν	λυσάντων
Dat., Loc. & Inst	λύσασι(ν)	λυσάσαις	λύσασι(ν)
Accusative	λύσαντας	λυσάσας	λύσαντα

The first aorist middle participle of $\lambda \acute{\nu} \omega$ is:

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. & Voc.	Λυσάμενος	λυσαμένη	λυσάμενον
Gen. & Abl.	Λυσαμένου	λυσαμένης	λυσαμένου
Dat., Loc. & Inst	λυσαμένω	λυσαμένη	λυσαμένω
Accusative	λυσάμενον	λυσαμένην	λυσάμενον

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. & Voc.	Λυσάμενοι	λυσάμεναι	λυσάμενα
Gen. & Abl.	Λυσαμένων	λυσαμένων	λυσαμένων
Dat., Loc. & Inst	λυσαμένοις	λυσαμέναις	λυσαμένοις
Accusative	λυσαμένους	λυσαμένας	λυσάμενα

The second aorist active participle of $\lambda \epsilon i \pi \omega$ is:

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. & Voc.	Λιπών	λιποῦσα	λιπόν
Gen. & Abl.	Λιπόντος	λιπούσης	λιπόντος
Dat., Loc. & Inst	λιπόντι	λιπούση	λιπόντι
Accusative	λιπόντα	λιποῦσαν	λιπόν

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. & Voc.	Λιπόντες	λιποῦσαι	λιπόντα
Gen. & Abl.	Λιπόντων	λιπουσῶν	λιπόντων
Dat., Loc. & Inst	λιποῦσι(ν)	λιπούσαις	λι ποῦσι(ν)
Accusative	λιπόντας	λιπούσας	λιπόντα

The second agrist middle participle of $\lambda \varepsilon (\pi \omega)$ is:

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. & Voc.	Λιπόμενος	λι πομένη	λιπόμενον
Gen. & Abl.	Λιπομένου	λι πομένης	λιπομένου
Dat., Loc. & Inst	λιπομένω	λιπομένη	λιπομένω
Accusative	λιπόμενον	λι πομένην	λιπόμενον

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. & Voc.	Λιπόμενοι	λιπόμεναι	λιπόμενα
Gen. & Abl.	Λιπομένων	λιπομένων	λιπομένων
Dat., Loc. & Inst	λι πομένοις	λι πομέναις	λιπομένοις
Accusative	λιπομένους	λι πομένας	λιπόμενα

As you would have noticed, the aorist participle is formed on the aorist stem but it did not carry any augment. The first aorist active participle has the $\sigma\alpha-$ tense suffix added to the stem. After this, the participle is declined in masculine and neuter like a mute stem noun of the third declension and in the feminine like a σ stem noun of the first declension.

The first aorist middle consists of the aorist stem plus the middle participle suffix ($\mu\epsilon\nu$) plus the second declension endings in masculine and neuter and first declension endings in the feminine. This is to say that the first aorist middle participle is like the present middle participle except for the suffix $\sigma\alpha$ — added to the stem.

The second agrist participle is built on the second agrist stem. It is declined exactly like the present participle except that in the second agrist active participle the accent is irregular. The accent is on the ultima in the nominative masculine singular and thereafter follows the noun rule. You can compare the accent in the above paradigm with the present participles.

7.0 Kind and Time of Action in Aorist Participles

The kind of action in the aorist as had been said earlier is punctiliar, that is, it is a finished action. The time of the action is antecedent to the action of the main verb. In verbs other than the indicative mood, the stress is on the kind of action. This is the reason behind the absence of the augment in participles, infinitves and subjunctives because it indicates the action in past time.

The use of the participle with or without the article is similar to that of the present participles. You can revise it again. In translating the present participles, good Englism expression should be used. For example, $\lambda \dot{u}\sigma\alpha\zeta$ would be translated "having loosed" or "when he had loosed" or "after he had loosed" while \dot{o} $\lambda \dot{u}\sigma\alpha\zeta$ would be translated "the one who loosed" or "he who loosed". Note the following examples, especially the temporal or relative use and the relation of the action of the participle to that of the main verb:

Greek Sentence	English Translation	
ο ἄνθρωπος εἰπὼν ταῦτα βλέπει	The man, having said these things, is	
τὸν Κύριον.	seeing the Lord.	
Εἰπών ταῦτα ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τοῦ οἴ	Having said these things (After he	
KOU.	had said/When he had said), he went	
	out of the house.	
Ο ἄνθρωπος ό είπων ταῦτα	The man who had said these things	
ήλθεν είς τὸν οἶκον.	went into the house.	
Ο είπων ταῦτα ἦλθεν εἰς τὸν	The man who (He who) had said	
οἶκον.	these things went into the house.	

The aorist passive participle of $\lambda \acute{\upsilon} \omega$ is:

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. & Voc.	Λυθείς	λυθεισα	λυθέν
Gen. & Abl.	Λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
Dat., Loc. & Inst	λυθέντι	λυθείση	λυθέντι
Accusative	λυθέντα	λυθεισαν	λυθέν

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom. & Voc.	Λυθέντες	λυθεισαι	λυθέντα
Gen. & Abl.	Λυθέντων	λυθεισών	λυθέντων
Dat., Loc. & Inst	λυθεισι	λυθείσαις	λυθεισι
Accusative	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

As shown above, the aorist passive participle is formed following the example above. Indoing this, the augment would be dropped and the corresponding endings would be added. Note however that it is only the first aorist that would have the θ as a tense suffix and not the second aorist.

The aorist passive participle is used like the other participles. The kind of action is punctiliar and the time of action is antecedent to that of the main verb. The voice however indicates that the subject receives the action. The participle may be translated in several ways:

Greek Sentence	English Translation	
ο λυθείς ἄνθρωπος έξηλθεν έκ	"The man who was loosed went out	
τοῦ οἴκου.	of the house" or "The man who had	
	been loosed went out of the house ".	
Σωθεὶς δοξάσει τὸν Κύριον.	"Having been saved, he will praise	
	the Lord" or "After he has been	
	saved, he will praise the Lord".	

The use of the word in its context must determine the translation.

7.0 Temporal Use of the Participle (without the article)

Tense	Voice	Participle	Translation
Present	Active	λύων	Loosing; while
			loosing; as he was
			loosing
	Middle	λυόμενος	Loosing for
			himself; while
			loosing for himself;
			as he was loosing
			for himself
	Passive	λυόμε ν ος	Being loosed;
			while being loosed;
			as he was being
			loosed
Aorist	Active	λύσας	Having loosed;
			after he had loosed;
			when he had loosed
	Middle	λυσάμενος	Having loosed for
			himself; after he
			had loosed for
			himself; when he

		had loosed for
		himself
Passive	λυθείς	Having been
		loosed; when he
		was loosed; when
		he has been loosed;
		when he had been
		loosed; after he
		was loosed; after
		he has been loosed;
		after he had been
		looosed

7.0 Relative Use of the Participle

Tense	Voice	Participle	Translation
Present	Active	ό λύων	He who looses; the man who looses; the one who looses
	Middle	ό λυόμενος	He who looses for himself; the man who looses for himself; the one who looses for himself
	Passive	ό λυόμενος	He who is being loosed; the man who is being loosed; the one who is being loosed
Aorist	Active	ό λύσας	He who loosed; the man who loosed; the one who loosed (or has loosed/had loosed)
	Middle	ό λυσάμενος	He who loosed for himself; the man who loosed for himself; the one who loosed for himself (or has loosed/had loosed)

Passive	ό λυθείς	He who was
		loosed; the man
		who was loosed;
		the one who was
		loosed (or has
		loosed/had loosed)

7.0 The Genitive Absolute

The genitive absolute is found frequently in the Greek New Testament. It is a kind of construction which has a very loose connection with the main part of the sentence. It is usually composed by a participle and a noun (or pronoun) connected with it. When the subject of the main verb is different from the noun or pronoun used with the participle, then the noun and pronoun of the participle are put in the genitive case. Examine the two sentences below:

Greek Sentence	English Translation		
εἰπόντες ταῦτα οἱ ἀπόστολοι ἀπὴλθον.	Having said these things, the		
	apostles went away.		
Εἰπόντων ταῦτα τῶν μαθητῶν	The disciples having said these		
οί ἀπόστολοι ἀπηλθον.	things, the apostles went away.		

You will note that in the first sentence, the subject of the sentence (apostle) has a direct connection with the participle; hence the subject is in the nominative case. In the second sentence, there is no direct connection between the participle and the subject of the sentence (apostles). That is, the ones doing the saying and the ones doing the going away are different group of people. The participle (having said) and its noun (the disciples) are therefore absolute; hence they are separated from the main part of the sentence and are in the genitive case.

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit, you have explored the partciples. You have been told that the participles are verbal adjectives, that is, they behave like the verb and the adjective. As verbs, you have been told that participles have tense and voice, they can take the object and may be used as adjectival modifiers. As adjectives, participles have case, gender and number. You have also been shown the various examples of the use of participles in the attributive position (where it has a relative translation) and in the predicative (where it has a temporal translation). You have also been taught the genitive absolute

which is a frequent construction in the Greek New Testament and it is made up of a participle and a noun.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points that you have learnt in this unit:

- Participles are verbal adjectives, that is, they behave like the verb and the adjective.
- As verbs, you have been told that participles have tense and voice, they can take the object and may be used as adjectival modifiers.
- As adjectives, participles have case, gender and number.
- In the attributive position participles would take a relative translation.
- In the predicative position participles would take a temporal translation.
- The genitive absolute is a frequent construction in the Greek New Testament which is made up of a participle and a noun.

6.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENTS

Identify the participles in this passage and indicate whether they are present or aorist and the position in which they are used.

- 2 Corinthians 5:15 καὶ Υπέρ πάντων ἀπέθανεν, ἵνα οἱ ζῶντες μηκέτι ἑαυτοῖς ζῶσιν ἀλλὰ Τῷ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀποθανόντι καὶ Εγερθέντι.
- 2 Corinthians 5:16 "Ωστε ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ Τοῦ νῦν οὐδένα οἴδαμεν κατὰ Σάρκα εἰ καὶ Εγνώκαμεν κατὰ Σάρκα Χριστόν, ἀλλὰ Νῦν οὐκέτι γινώσκομεν.
- 2 Corinthians 5:17 ώστε εἴ τις ἐν Χριστῷ, καινὴ Κτίσις· τὰ Αρχαῖα παρῆλθεν, ἰδοὺ Γέγονεν καινά·
- 2 Corinthians 5:18 τὰ Δὲ Πάντα ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦ καταλλάξαντος ἡμᾶς ἑαυτῷ διὰ Χριστοῦ καὶ Δόντος ἡμῖν τὴν διακονίαν τῆς καταλλαγῆς,
- 2 Corinthians 5:19 ώς ὅτι θεὸς ἦν ἐν Χριστῷ κόσμον καταλλάσσων ἑαυτῷ, μὴ Λογιζόμενος αὐτοῖς τὰ Παραπτώματα αὐτῶν καὶ Θέμενος ἐν ἡμῖν τὸν λό83λατ ῆς καταλλαγῆς.

2 Corinthians 5:20 Ύπὲρ Χριστοῦ οὖν πρεσβεύομεν ὡς τοῦ θεοῦ παρακαλοῦντος δι' ἡμῶν· δεόμεθα ὑπὲρ Χριστοῦ, καταλλάγητε τῷ θεῷ.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). *Essentials of New Testament Greek*, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 2: THE PERFECT INDICATIVE

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 The Perfect Active Tense
 - 3.2 The Perfect Middle Indicative
 - 3.3 The Perfect Active Participle
 - 3.4 The Perfect Middle and Passive Participle
 - 3.5 The Perfect Infinitive
 - 3.6 Reduplication in the Perfect Tense
 - 3.7 Characteristics of the Perfect Tense
 - 3.8 Functions of the Perfect Tense
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the earlier units, you have studied the present tense, the imperfect tense and the aorist tense. You have been told that the present tense concerns an ongoing action in the present; the imperfect is an ongoing action in the past time and the aorist concerns specific action in the past time which at times may have its result having a present effect. In this unit you would be focusing attention on the last of the Greek tenses, the perfect tense.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Identify any verb in the perfect tense
- List the characteristics of the perfect tense
- Write the perfect tense in any of the voices
- List the functions of the perfect tense

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 The Perfect Active Tense

The perfect active indicative of $\lambda \acute{u}\omega$ is:

λέλυκα,	I have loosed	λελύκαμεν	we have loosed
λέλυκας,	you have loosed	λελύκατε	you (p) have loosed
λέλυκε(ν),	he has loosed	λελύκασαι/λέλυκαι	they have loosed

7.0 The Perfect Middle Indicative

The perfect middle indicative of $\lambda \dot{\omega}$ is:

λέλυμαι	I have loosed for	λελύμεθα	we have loosed
	myself		for ourselves
λέλυσαι	you have loosed	λέλυσθε	you have loosed
	for yourself		for yourselves
λέλυται	he has loosed for	λέλυνται	they have loosed
	himself		for themselves

The perfect passive indicative of $\lambda \acute{u}\omega$ is:

λέλυμαι	I have been	λελύμεθα	we have been	
	loosed		loosed	
λέλυσαι	you have been	λέλυσθε	you (p) have	
	loosed		been loosed	
λέλυται	he has been	λέλυνται	they have been	
	loosed		loosed	

7.0 The Perfect Active Participle

The perfect active participle of $\lambda \acute{u}\omega$ is:

Singlular

Case	Case Masculine		Neuter	
Nom.	Λελυκώς	λελυκυια	λελυκός	
Gen. and Abl.	Λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος	
Dat. Loc. & Inst.	Λελυκότι	λελυκυία	λελυκότι	
Acc.	Λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός	

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	Λελυκότες	λελυκυιαι	λελυκότα
Gen. and Abl.	Λελυκότων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότων

Dat. Loc. & Inst.	Λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι(ν)
Acc.	Λελυκότας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότα

7.0 The Perefect Middle and Passive Participle

The perfect middle and passive participle of $\lambda \dot{u}\omega$ is:

Singlular

<u> </u>			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	Λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
Gen. and Abl.	Λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου
Dat. Loc. & Inst.	Λελυμένω	λελυμένη	λελυμένω
Acc.	Λελυμένον	λελυμένην	λελυμένον

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	Λελυμένοι	λελυμέναι	λελυμένα
Gen. and Abl.	Λελυμένων	λελυμένων	λελυμένων
Dat. Loc. & Inst.	Λελυμένοις	λελυμέναις	λελυμένοις
Acc.	Λελυμένους	λελυμένας	λελυμένα

7.0 The Perfect Infinitive

The perfect infinitives of λύω are:

Active	λελυκέναι	to have loosed
Middle	λελύσθαι	to have loosed for oneself
Passive	λελύσθαι	to have been loosed

7.0 Reduplication in the Perfect Tense

As you would have noticed in the above paradigms, the most striking characteristic of the perfect tense of the Greek language is the reduplication of the stem. The following are the ways by which the reduplication can take place:

a. Under normal conditions, the initial consonant is doubled and an epsilon (ε) is inserted between the two. For example, the reduplicated stem for λύω is λελυ-; for γράφω it is γεγραφ- and for γίνωμαι, it is γεγον-. This is the most frequent form of reduplication.

- b. Verb stems beginning with ϕ , θ or χ are reduplicated with the smoother consonants π , τ , and κ respectively. For example, $\theta \nu \dot{\eta} \sigma \kappa \omega$ becomes $\tau \dot{\epsilon} \theta \nu \eta \kappa \alpha$.
- c. As usual, verb stems beginning with a vowel lengthen the vowel to form the reduplication. For example, ἐλπίζω will become ἤλπικα.
- d. Verb stems beginning with two consonants sometimes reduplicate by prefixing an ε like an augment in the aorist. For example, the perfect of γινώσκω is ἔγνωκα.

You have to note that the only safe way to learn the correct perfect form for a verb is to check the word in the lexicon. The perfect active stem is the fourth principal part in the lexicon.

7.0 Characteristics of the Perfect Tense

The major sign of the perfect tense is κ . it has to be noted however that there are some perfect tenses like $\gamma \epsilon \gamma o \nu \alpha$ that did not have the κ . These ones are called second perfetcs. Note however that the use of the κ is the usual sign.

When a verb stem ends in a consonant, some changes would take place. For example, verb stems ending in τ , δ , or θ would drop the consonant before the κ of the perfect. These changes are also best learned by observation in the lexicon.

The perfect tense is a primary tense. However, because of the nature of its functions, it uses the secondary personal endings. The endings are the same as those of the first aorist except in the third personal plural form where $-\kappa\alpha\sigma_1$ is more frequent than $-\kappa\alpha\nu$.

Examine the accent system in the paradigms above. You will discover that is is very irregular unlike the other tenses. The irregular accent is one of the most certain ways of identifying the perfect tense of a verb.

Finally, you also need to note that the perfect middle and passive forms employ no connecting vowel. The endings are added directly to the stem as in $\lambda \dot{\epsilon} \lambda u \mu \alpha i$, $\lambda \dot{\epsilon} \lambda \dot{u} \sigma \theta \alpha i$ and $\lambda \dot{\epsilon} \lambda u \dot{\mu} \dot{\epsilon} v o \varsigma$.

7.0 Functions of the Perfect Tense

As you have been told earlier, the Greek perfect tense has no corresponding tense in English language. Though you may have to translate with the English past tense, they however do not express the full force of the Greek perfect tense. The perfect tense is the Greek tense of completed action with a resultant state of being. Three ideas are involved in this: an action in progress, its coming to a point of culmination and an existing completed result.

The Greek perfect is better seen in the passive voice than in the active voice. For example, $\gamma \dot{\epsilon} \gamma \rho \alpha \pi \tau \alpha \iota$ can be translated "it has been written" but it is better translated "it is written". In fact, "it is written" pictures an act in progress, the point of culmination and an existing completed result. This is the same sense in $\dot{\epsilon} \gamma \dot{\eta} \gamma \epsilon \rho \tau \alpha \iota$ which means "he is risen".

7.0 CONCLUSION

The perfect tense is easily identified with its reduplicated stem and the inserted ε. For example, the reduplicated stem for $\lambda \dot{\omega}$ is $\lambda \epsilon \lambda \upsilon$ -; for $\gamma \rho \dot{\alpha} \phi \omega$ it is $\gamma \epsilon \gamma \rho \alpha \varphi$ - and for $\gamma \dot{\nu} \omega \mu \alpha \iota$, it is $\gamma \epsilon \gamma \upsilon$ -. This is the most frequent form of reduplication. Verb stems beginning with φ , θ or χ are reduplicated with the smoother consonants π , τ , and κ respectively as in $\theta \dot{\nu} \dot{\eta} \dot{\sigma} \kappa \omega$ becomes $\dot{\tau} \dot{\epsilon} \dot{\theta} \dot{\nu} \dot{\eta} \kappa \alpha$. Ferb stems beginning with a vowel lengthen the vowel to form the reduplication. For example, $\dot{\epsilon} \dot{\lambda} \dot{\pi} \dot{\iota} \dot{\zeta} \omega$ will become $\ddot{\eta} \dot{\lambda} \dot{\pi} \dot{\iota} \kappa \alpha$. Verb stems beginning with two consonants sometimes reduplicate by prefixing an ϵ like an augment in the aorist. For example, the perfect of $\gamma \dot{\nu} \dot{\omega} \dot{\sigma} \kappa \omega$ is $\ddot{\epsilon} \gamma \dot{\nu} \omega \kappa \alpha$.

Remember that the Greek perfect tense has no corresponding tense in English language. The perfect tense is the Greek tense of completed action with a resultant state of being. Three ideas are involved in this: an action in progress, its coming to a point of culmination and an exusting completed result.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points that you have learnt in this unit:

- The perfect tense is easily identified with its reduplicated stem and the inserted ε.
- The use of consonant κ is the major characteristic of the perfect tense
- The Greek perfect tense has no corresponding tense in English language.
- The perfect tense is the Greek tense of completed action with a resultant state of being. Three ideas are involved in this: an action in

progress, its coming to a point of culmination and an exusting completed result.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENTS

Identify the perfect verbs in the passage below and expalin their usages:

John 1:1 'εν ἀρχῆ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ Ο λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν, καὶ Θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος.

John 1:2 οὖτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῆ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.

John 1:3 πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ Χωρὶς αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο οὐδὲ Εν. δ γέγονεν

John 1:4 ἐν αὐτῷ ζωὴ Ην, καὶ Η ζωὴ Ην τὸ Φῶς τῶν ἀνθρώπων·

John 1:5 καὶ Τὸ Φῶς ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ φαίνει, καὶ Η σκοτία αὐτὸ Οὐ κατέλαβεν.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 3: THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD: CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Vocabulary Study
 - 3.2 The Subjunctive Mood
 - 3.3 Forms of the Subjunctive Mood
 - 3.4 The Subjunctive Mood of the Greek New Testament
 - 3.5 Functions of the Subjunctive Mood
 - 3.6 Conditional Sentences
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the previous unit you have completed the study of the main verb that you have started since CTH053, namely, the indicative mood of the verb. Before you continue this study, you may have to revise all that you have studied under the indicative mood. From this unit; you would be introduced to other verbal moods. Remember that we have said that mood has to do with the relationship between the action of the verb and reality. In this unit we are beginning with the subjunctive mood.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Identify the subjunctive mood in all its usages.
- Write the subjunctive form of εἰμι.
- Write the subjunctive form of any other verb.
- Explain the functions of the subjunctive mood.
- Identify the four classes of conditional sentences.

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 Vocabulary Study

δικαιοσύνη, ή, righteousness εὐαγγελίζομαι I preach the gospel μαρτυρία, ή, witness, testimony

οἰκία, ἡ, house παιδίον, τό, child

έαν (when used with the subjunctive) if εἰ (when used with the indicative) if

ίνα (when used with the subjunctive) in order that, that

3.2 The Subjunctive Mood

The subjunctive mood is used only in the present and the aorist tense in the New Testament Greek. However, there are few occurrences in the perfect tense. It is the most regular of all moods because it has the tense stem and the forms of the present subjunctive of sim. You need to be informed that you will not be given any English translation of the forms that follows because it is difficult to translate the subjunctive mood outside its context. However in the discussions that follows, you will have many translations as its context would be discussed.

3.3 Forms of the Subjunctive Mood

The present subjunctive of είμι is:

ὧμεν
 ἣς ἢτε
 ἢ ὧσι(ν)

The present active subjunctive of $\lambda \dot{\omega}$ is:

λύω λύωμεν λύης λύητε λύη λύωσι(ν)

The first aorist subjunctive of λύω is:

λυσω λύσωμεν λύσης λύσητε λύση λύσωσι(ν)

The second agrist subjunctive of λείπω is λίπω:

λίπω λίπωμεν λίπης λίπητε λίπη λίπωσι(ν)

The present middle and passive subjunctive of λύω is:

λύωμαι λυώμεθα λύη λύησθε λύηται λύωνται

The first agrist middle subjunctive of λύω is:

λύσωμαι λυσώμεθα λύση λύσησθε λύσηται λύσωνται

The second agrist middle subjunctive of $\lambda\epsilon i\pi\omega$ is:

λίπωμαι λίπωμεθα λίπη λίπησθε λίπηται λίπησθε

The first agrist passive subjunctive of λύω is:

λυθῶ λυθῶμεν λυθῆ λυθῆτε λυθῶ λυθῶσι(ν)

Please note that any second agrist passive would be written as above: the second agrist stem plus the endings. The following could be observed from the above forms of the subjunctive:

- A long connecting vowel, either ω or η replacing the short vowels o/ ϵ of the indicative mood.
- The subjunctive tenses have primary endings and there is no augment in the aorist. This is because the time of action is lost outside the indicative mood. It is the kind of action that is paramount.
- The irregular accent of the aorist passive is the result of the contraction of $\theta\epsilon-$ with the long ω/η connection vowel.

7.0 The Subjunctive Mood of the Greek New Testament

As you have learnt in CTH053-Greek Grammar, mood has been defined as the affirmation of the relation of action to reality. Moods thus can be divided into two broad classes: the real and the potential. In New Testament Greek, there are four moods: the indicative, the subjunctive, the optative and the imperative. Of all these, it is only the indicative that expresses real action, the other three are used to express potential action. Let us illustrate this though the English language so that you can understand what is meant by the real and the potential action.

Indicative Mood: *The child runs*. This expresses action which is really taking place.

Subjunctive Mood: *If the child runs, he will escape*. This expresses an action that is not really taking place but is objectively possible. This is because the child has the ability to run. The subjunctive mood is the nearest to reality of all the potential moods.

Optative Mood: *Oh, that the child would run!* This expresses an action that is subjectively possible. It is one step further removed from reality than the subjunctive.

Imperative Mood: *Run, child*. This expresses an action that is volitionally possible. This means that the action will result from the exertion of the will of one to produce action on the part of another. It is the furthest removed from the real action of the indicative mood.

The time of action in the subjunctive is relative to that of the main verb. The kind of action finds its expression as linear in the present and punctiliar in the aorist. For example, $\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\nu$ $\lambda\dot{\nu}\omega$ means "if I continue loosing" and $\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\alpha}\nu$ $\lambda\dot{\nu}\sigma\omega$ would mean "if I loose just once". Note the time relation in the following sentences:

Greek Sentence	English Translation		
ἒρχομαι ἵνα εἲπω αὐτῷ	I come that I may speak to him		
ήλθον ἵνα εἲπω αὐτῷ	I came that I might speak to him		
ελεύσομαι ίνα εὶπω αὐτῷ	I shall come that I may speak to him		

In the above sentences, the aorist subjunctive indicates a single act of speaking. In one, it is in the present time, in the second it is in the past time and in the last one it is in the future time.

7.0 Functions of the Subjunctive Mood

The Hortatory Function

The hortatory subjunctive is the use of the first person plural form of the verb to exhort other people to join in an action that is deemed beneficial to all. For example, $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ $\hat{\epsilon}i\zeta$ $\tau\hat{o}\nu$ oikov would be translated "let us go into the house". No other form of person or number is used for this function. It is used only in the first person plural exclusively.

The Prohibitive Function

The Deliberative Function

The deliberative subjunctive is used to express a question which is either a mere rhetorical device expecting no answer at all or a real question which expects an answer in the imperative. For example, $\tau i \ "\epsilon i \pi \omega \ \upsilon \mu i \nu$; which would be translated "What shall I say to you?" This question may not have an answer at all and if it will have one it would either be "say this" or "say that".

The Emphatic Negation

The subjunctive is used to express emphatic negation. In doing this, it employs the use of double negatives. As you have been taught earlier, où and $\mu\dot{\eta}$ are the two words that are used as negatives. Thus, in this construction, the two would be used together. When this is used, it is a much stronger negation than the simple use of où with the indicative mood. For example, où $\mu\dot{\eta}$ ek $\dot{\psi}\gamma\omega\sigma\nu$ would be translated "they shall by no means escape".

Subjunctive of Purpose or Final Subjunctive

The subjunctive of purpose which is also called the final subjunctive is the use of the subordinate clause to express purpose. The main particle used in this kind of construction is " $\nu\alpha$. For example, $\nu\alpha$ $\nu\alpha$ $\nu\alpha$ $\nu\alpha$ $\nu\alpha$ would be translated "I come in order that I may speak to him".

The Probable Future

The probable future condition is expressed by the subjunctive along with $\dot{\epsilon}\alpha$ v. This would be discussed fully under the conditional sentences.

7.0 Conditional Sentences

In the Greek language there are various kinds of conditional statements but only four are outstanding in usage; and these are the ones that would be discussed here. They follow one another according to their degrees of certainty.

- The first class condition affirms the reality of the condition. This is expressed by the use of εἰ with the indicative mood in the protasis (that is, the if clause) and it will take any other mood or tense in the apodosis (that is, the main clause). For example, εἰ μαθηταί ἐσμεν τοῦ Κυρίου σωθησόμεθα would be translated "if we are disciples of the Lord, we shall be saved." If you analyse this sentence carefully, you will discover that in the protasis (εἰ μαθηταί ἐσμεν) is in the indicative. This sentence is best translated "since we are the disciples of the Lord, we shall be saved".
- The second class condition is the contrary to fact condition. In the English language, such contrary to fact statements are expressed in the subjunctive but in the Greek language it is expressed by the secondary tenses of the indicative mood. This construction is expressed by the use of εἰ with the indicative in the protasis and ἄν with the indicative in the apodosis. For example, εἰ ἦς ὧδε οὐκ ἄν ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἀδελφός μου would be translated "if you had been here, my brother would not have died". The fact however is this: "you were not here and hence my brother died".
- The third class condition is the probable future condition. This condition is expressed by ἐάν with the subjunctive in the protasis and any other form needed in the apodosis. It is used to express that which is not really taking place but will probably take place in the future. For example, τοῦτο ποιήσομεν ἐάν ἐπιτρέπῃ ὁ Θεὸς would be translated "this we will do if God permit". It means that

- though we are not doing it now, it is probable that we will do it on the condition that God permits us.
- The fourth class condition is the possible future condition. This construction is expressed by the use of εί with the optative mood in the protasis and αν with the optative mood in the apodosis. For your information, there is no full construction of this kind in the New Testament. In the following example, the words in the parenthesis are supplied so that you would see a complete construction. Αλλ' εί καὶ πάσχοιτε διὰ δικαιοσύνην, μακάροι (ἄν εἴητε) would be translated "but even if you should suffer for righteousness' sake, you would be happy". This statement implies that you are not currently suffering for righteousness' sake but though it is possible, it is not probable that you will. This construction is used to express a condition that is not a reality in the present time but has a remote possibility of becoming a reality.

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit, you have studied the subjunctive mood. This mood is one of the moods that are used to express potential action, that is, an action that is not actually taking place but has the possibility of taking place. The subjunctive mood has six different functions. The hortatory subjunctive is used to exhort others to join in an action; the prohibitive subjunctive is used to forbid the beginning of an action; the deliberative subjunctive is used to express a rhetorical question or a question that demands an answer in the affirmative; the emphatic negation; the final subjunctive which is used to express purpose and probable future condition. After this, you have also studied about conditional sentences. You were introduced to four classes of conditional sentences.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points that you have learnt in this unit:

- This subjunctive mood is one of the moods that are used to express potential action, that is, an action that is not actually taking place but has the possibility of taking place.
- The hortatory subjunctive is used to exhort others to join in an action.
- The prohibitive subjunctive is used to forbid the beginning of an action.

- The deliberative subjunctive is used to express a rhetorical question or a question that demands an answer in the affirmative.
- The emphatic negation is used to express a very strong negation.
- The final subjunctive is used to express purpose and probable future condition. Conditional sentences are sentences that express conditions that are not real.

6.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENTS

Translate the following sentences to English

- 1. ἐἀν εἴπωμεν ὅτι άμαρτίαν οὐκ ἔχομεν, ἡ ἀλήθεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν ἡμῖν.
- 2. εἰσήλθομεν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἵνα ἀκούσωμεν τὸν λόγον τοῦ Θεοῦ τὸν κηρυσσόμενον.
- 3. εἰ αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ μαρτυρία τοῦ ἰδόντος τὸν Κύριον πιστεύω αὐτήν.
- 4. ακούω τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ ἵνα γινώσκω τὸ θέλημα αὐτοῦ.
- 5. εὐαγγελιζώμεθα ἵνα τὰ τέκνα ἀκούσῃ καὶ πιστεύῃ.
- 6. ἐὰν εἴπωμεν ὅτι κοινωνίαν ἔχομεν μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ μένωμεν ἐν άμαρτία, ψευδόμεθα.
- 7. οἱ μὴ πιστεύοντες τὸ εὐαγγέλιον οὐ μὴ σωθῶσιν ἐν τῇ δυνάμει αὐτοῦ.
- 8. μένωμεν ἐν άμαρτίᾳ ἵνα ἡ δύναμις τῆς χάριτος τοῦ Θεοῦ βλέπηται;
- 9. εἰ ἐκήρυξας τὸ εὐαγγέλιον, οἱ ἂν άμαρτωλοὶ ἐπίστευσαν.
- 10. ἐἀν εἰσέλθητε εἰς τὴν οἰκιαν τοῦ μαθητοῦ, διδάξει ὑμῖν τοὺς λό γους τῆς ζωῆς.
- 11. ὁ υίὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἡλθεν ἵνα σώση ἀνθρώπους ἀπὸ τῶν άμαρτιῶν αὐτῶν.
- 12. μη εἰσέλθης εἰς τοὺς οἴκους τῶν πονηρῶν.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers

- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 4: THE IMPERATIVE MOOD

CONTENTS

1.0 Introduction

- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Vocabulary Study
 - 3.2 The Imperative Mood
 - 3.3 Forms of the Imperative Mood
 - 3.4 Functions of the Imperative Mood
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the previous unit you have studied about the subjunctive mood which is one of the moods that is used to express potential action. You have also read about the functions of subjunctive mood. At the later part of that unit, you also studied the formation of the four kinds of conditional sentences. In this unit, you will also study another of the mood used to express potential action and that is the imperative mood.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Write the impetrative form of any verb that you have learnt before now
- Distinguish between the impetrative mood in Greek and English languages
- Identify the functions of the imperative mood

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 Vocabulary Study

ἀγιάζω	I sanctify	πίνω	I drink
θέλω	I wish	σπείρω	I sow
οὖς, ἀτός, τό,	ear	ακρι, (with geni	itive) until
πρίν	before		

3.2 The Imperative Mood

The imperative mood in the New Testament occurs only in the present and aorist tenses. You need to know also that the imperative mood is not available in the first person. Though in the English language the imperative mood occurs only in the second person, in the Greek language, it occurs in the second and third persons. As a result of this, in translation, where the imperative occurs in the third person, it is placed within the permissive idea, using the phrase "let him/her/it..." In the following sub-section, the various forms of the mainline imperative mood would be given.

7.0 Forms of the Imperative Mood

The present active imperative of $\lambda \dot{\omega}$ is:

2nd Person $λ \hat{u} ε$ loose $λ \acute{u} ε τ ε$ loose

3rd Person λυέτω let him loose λυέτωσαν let them loose

The present middle and passive imperative of $\lambda \dot{\omega}$ is:

2nd Person λύον λύεσθε

3rd Person λυέσθω λυέσθωσαν

The first aorist active imperative of $\lambda \dot{\omega}$ is:

 2^{nd} Person $λ \hat{u}$ σον $λ \acute{u}$ σατε

3rd Person λυσάτω λυσάτωσαν

The first agrist middle imperative of $\lambda \dot{\omega}$ is:

2nd Person $λ \hat{u} σ α ι$ $λ \dot{u} σ α σ θ ε$

3rd Person λυσάσθω λυσάσθωσαν

The first aorist passive imperative of $\lambda \dot{\omega}$ is:

2nd Person λύθητι λύθητε

3rd Person λυθήτω λυθήτωσαν

The second agrist active imperative of $\lambda \varepsilon i\pi \omega$ is:

2nd Person λίπε λίπετε

3rd Person λιπέτω λιπέτωσαν

The second aorist passive imperative of ἀποστέλλω is:

2nd Person ἀποστάληθι ἀποστάλητε 3rd Person ἀποσταλήτω ἀποσταλήτωσαν

The present imperative of $\epsilon i \mu i$ is:

 2^{nd} Person \mathring{l} σθι \mathring{e} στε 3^{rd} Person \mathring{e} στω \mathring{e} στωσαν

7.0 Functions of the Imperative Mood

As you have been told earlier, the imperative mood is one of the moods that are used to express potential action. In its own case, the imperative mood is used to express an action which is to be realized by the exercise of the will of one person upon that of another. For example, λῦε τὸν ἄνθρωπον would be translated "loose the man" and λυέτω τὸν ἄνθρωπον would be translated "let him loose the man".

You need to know also that the time of action is insignificant in the imperative mood. In this case, the distinction between the present and the aorist tense would lie in the kind of action. The present imperative has to do with an action that is in progress while the aorist would be an action that has not yet come into existence. In this regard, the proper translation of $\lambda \hat{u} \epsilon$ $\tau \hat{o} \nu$ $\tilde{a} \nu \theta \rho \omega \pi o \nu$ would be "continue loosing the man" and $\lambda \hat{u} \sigma o \nu$ $\tilde{a} \nu \theta \rho \omega \pi o \nu$ would be translated "start loosing the man". The following are the basic functions of the imperative mood:

Cohortative or Positive Function

The cohortative function is a positive command. To perform this function, the present or the agrist imperative may be used. An example is $\lambda \hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{e}} \hat{\mathbf{v}} \hat{\mathbf{o}} \hat{\mathbf{v}}$ $\hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{e}} \hat{\mathbf{u}} \hat{\mathbf{e}} \hat{\mathbf{e}} \hat{\mathbf{e}} \hat{\mathbf{e}} \hat{\mathbf{e}}$ which has been translated "continue loosing the man".

Prohibitive or Negative Function

This is used to give a negative command. To perform this function, only the present imperative is used along with the negative particle $\mu\dot{\eta}$. This

construction is used purposely to prohibit the continuance of an action that is already in progress. For example, $\mu\dot{\eta}$ $\lambda\hat{\upsilon}\epsilon$ $\alpha\dot{\upsilon}\tau\dot{o}\nu$ which would be translated "stop loosing him" and $\mu\dot{\eta}$ $\lambda\dot{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ $\tau\alpha\hat{\upsilon}\tau\alpha$ which would also be translated "stop saying these things". This is the opposite form of the aorist subjunctive that is used to prohibit the commencement of an action. This distinction is of tremendous syntactical significance.

Entreaty Function

This is the use of the imperative to express a request rather than a direct command. A good example is found in the prayer of Jesus of John 17:11, when he said: πάτερ ἄγιε, τήρησον αὐτοὺς ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί σου which have been translated "Holy Father, keep them in thy name."

Permissive Function

This is the use of the third person imperative that is not available in the English construction. However, to interpret it, the English auxiliary verb 'let' would be introduced to make its meaning clear. For example, $\lambda u \acute{\epsilon} \tau \omega \tau \acute{\epsilon} \nu d \ell \omega d \ell \omega$

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit, you have studied the imperative mood. You have learnt that there is no first person in the imperative mood and that unlike the English language, which has the imperative only in the second person; the Greek language has the imperative in both the second and third persons. The imperative has four different functions: it can be used as positive command, as negative (prohibitive) command, as an entreaty and also for the permissive use. You have also been taught that in the imperative mood, the time of action is of no significance but the distinction between the present and the aorist is to be found in the kind of action.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points that you have learnt in this unit:

• The imperative mood appears only in the present and agrist tenses.

- Unlike the English language, which has the imperative only in the second person; the Greek language has the imperative in both the second and third persons.
- Cohortative command is used to give positive command
- Prohibitive command is used to give negative command and it prohibits the commencement of an action.
- The entreaty is a function that is used to express a request rather than a direct command.
- There is the permissive function that is used in the third person. In translation, the English 'let' is supplied to make the tense clear.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENTS

Identify all the verbs of the imperative in the following passage and indicate all its elements:

Revelation 2:1 Τῷ ἀγγέλῳ τῆς ἐν 'εφέσῳ ἐκκλησίας γράψον' Τάδε λέγει ὁ κρατῶν τοὺς ἑπτὰ Αστέρας ἐν τῇ δεξιᾳ αὐτοῦ, ὁ περιπατῶν ἐν μέσῳ τῶν ἑπτὰ Λυχνιῶν τῶν χρυσῶν'

Revelation 2:2 οἶδα τὰ Εργα σου καὶ Τὸν κόπον καὶ Τὴν ὑπομονήν σου καὶ Οτι οὐ δύνη βαστάσαι κακούς, καὶ Επείρασας τοὺς λέγοντας ἑαυτοὺς ἀποστόλους καὶ Οὐκ εἰσὶν καὶ Εὖρες αὐτοὺς ψευδεῖς,

Revelation 2:3 καὶ Υπομονὴν ἔχεις καὶ Εβάστασας διὰ Τὸ Ονομά μου καὶ Οὐ κεκοπίακες.

Revelation 2:4 ἀλλὰ Ε΄χω κατὰ Σοῦ ὅ104λατ ν ἀγάπην σου τὴν πρώτην ἀφῆκες.

Revelation 2:5 μνημόνευε οὖν πόθεν πέπτωκας καὶ Μετανόησον καὶ Τὰ Πρῶτα ἔργα ποίησον εἰ δὲ Μή, ἔρχομαί σοι καὶ Κινήσω τὴν λυχνίαν σου ἐκ τοῦ τόπου αὐτῆς, ἐὰν μὴ Μετανοήσης.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers

Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies

- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 5: CONTRACT VERBS

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Vocabulary Study
 - 3.2 The Contract Verbs
 - 3.3 The Chart for Regular Contractions
 - 3.4 Principles for Contractions
 - 3.5 Accenting in Contract Verbs
 - 3.6 Forms of Contract Verbs
 - 3.7 Forms of Liquid Contract Verbs
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the last two units, you have studied about two moods that are different from the indicative that you have learnt mostly in CTH053 and from the beginning of this course. In this unit, you will take a break and focus on another form of verbs that is called the contract verbs. Contract verbs are a special class of verbs as you would find out later in this unit and thus have a different ending from others. You need to take note of this class so that when you see them you would not mistake them for another word thus have difficulty in translating or interpreting them.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Identify contract verbs
- Explain the principles behind the contractions
- Identify the vowels that produced a certain spelling
- Parse any contract verb

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 Vocabulary Study

ἀγαπάω	I love (to put supreme value on)	παρακαλέω	I exhort, I comfort
δηλόω	I show	περιπατέω	I walk about
εὐλογέω	I bless	ποιέω	I do, I make
εὐχαριστέω	I give thanks	σταυρόω	I crucify
ζητέω	I seek	τηρέω	I keep
θεωρέω	I behold	τιμάω	I honour
καλέω	I call	λαλέω	I speak
φιλέω	I love (to have a warm personal	affection for)	

3.2 The Contract Verbs

Contrast verbs are a special class of ω verbs. These are the verbs ending in $-\alpha\omega$, $-\omega$ and $-\varepsilon\omega$. In the process of forming the paradigm however, the vowels ending the verbal stems, that is, α , o, and ε would have to come in contact with the connecting vowel (usually o and ε) thus bringing together two vowels or a vowel and a diphthong to form a single long vowel or diphthong. This contraction would take place in all forms of the present and imperfect tenses. This does not however take place in the aorist, future, pluperfect and future perfect passive tenses because of the tense sign consonants. These tenses are regular except for the lengthening of the stem vowel $(\alpha, o, and \varepsilon)$ before σ , κ and other sibilants. The only exception to this rule is $\kappa\alpha\lambda\dot{\varepsilon}\omega$ whose future form is $\kappa\alpha\lambda\dot{\varepsilon}\sigma\omega$ and not $\kappa\alpha\lambda\dot{\eta}\sigma\omega$.

7.0 The Chart for Regular Contractions

The chart below shows the regular contractions of the stem vowels (this is the vertical column) with the connecting vowel which is on the top line.

	E	η	ει	ŋ	0	ω	ου	Οl
8	ει	η	ει	ŋ	ου	ω	ου	Οl
α	α	α	ą	ά	ω	ω	ω	န
0	ου	ω	Οl	Ol	ου	ω	ου	Οl

7.0 Principles for Contractions

As you study the following principles, ensure that you read along with the chart above so that you would understand the reasons for the contractions:

Vowel Contracting with Vowel

The first thing to learn here is that when two like vowels come together to form a contraction, they would result in the long vowel of their class. For example, $\alpha + \alpha = \alpha$ (long alpha) and $\epsilon + \eta = \eta$. There are only two exceptions to this rule and these are: $\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon \iota$ and $o + o = o \upsilon$.

Secondly, when an o sound vowel (o or ω) comes in contact with the connecting vowels (α , ϵ , and η), no matter the position (whether in first or second position) it forms an ω . The exceptions to this rule are $\epsilon + o = ou$ and $o + \epsilon = ou$. Thirdly, when α - and ϵ - (or $-\eta$) contracts, the one which comes first overcomes the other and forms its long. For example, $\alpha + \epsilon = \alpha$ and $\alpha + \eta = \alpha$ and $\epsilon + \alpha = \eta$.

Vowel Contracting with Diphthong

Firstly, when a vowel comes in contact with a diphthong which begins with the same vowel, that vowel will disappear. For example, $\varepsilon + \varepsilon_1 = \varepsilon_1$ and o + ou = ou. Secondly, when a vowel comes in contact with a diphthong which does not begin with a similar vowel, it contracts with the diphthongs first vowel and the diphthong's second vowel disappears, unless it is an ι , which in its case will become a subscript. For example, $\alpha + \varepsilon_1 = \alpha$; $\alpha + ou = \omega$ and $\varepsilon + ou = ou$. The major exceptions to this rule are $o + \varepsilon_1 = o\iota$; $o + \eta = o\iota$ and $\varepsilon + o\iota = o\iota$. There are however two unusual exceptions to this rule. The present active infinitive of verbs ending in $-\alpha\omega$ has $\alpha\nu$ (and not $-\alpha\nu$) as its regular ending. The other is the present active infinitive of verbs ending in $-o\omega$ which will have $-ou\nu$ (and not $-o\iota\nu$) as its regular ending.

3.5 Accenting in Contract Verbs

There are four things to note about accenting when it comes to the case of contract verbs:

- a. The accent on the uncontracted form will be recessive just as it will be in any other verb.
- b. If the accent is to fall on one of the vowels suffering contraction, the accent will fall on the vowel that the contraction results in. For example, τιμάω will become τιμώ but ἐτίμαον will be ἐτίμων.
- c. If the accent falls on the first of the two vowels, the resulting contracting form will have a circumflex as its accent. A good example is $\tau \iota \mu \hat{\omega}$ as seen in the example 'b' above.

d. If the accent falls on the second of the two vowels, the resulting contracting form will have an acute accent. A good example is τιμαόμεθα which in its contracted form will become τιμόμεθα.

7.0 Forms of Contract Verbs

In showing the forms of the contracted verbs, you will have both the contracted and the uncontracted forms so that you will understand how the contracted form was got. Please, note that you will never see the uncontracted from in the Greek New Testament. They are just used here for the purpose of clarity and for your understanding.

Present Active Indicative of τιμάω

Uncontracted	Contracted	Uncontracted	Contracted
Form	Form	Form	Form
τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάομεν	τιμῶμεν
τιμάεις	τιμᾶς	τιμάετε	τιματε
τιμάει	τιμᾶ	τιμάουσι	τιμῶσι

Present Active Indicative of φιλέω

Uncontracted	Contracted	Uncontracted	Contracted
Form	Form	Form	Form
φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέομεν	φιλουμεν
φιλέεις	φιλεῖς	φιλέετε	φιλειτε
φιλέει	φιλεῖ	φιλέουσι	φιλοῦσι

Present Active Indicative of δηλόω

Uncontracted	Contracted	Uncontracted	Contracted
Form	Form	Form	Form
δηλόω	δηλῶ	δηλόομεν	δηλοῦμεν
δηλόεις	δηλοῖς	δηλόετε	δηλουτε
δηλόει	δηλοῖ	δηλόουσι	δηλοῦσι

7.0 Forms of Liquid Future Active Contract Verbs

Liquid verbs are the verbs that their stems ended in any of the following letters: λ , μ , ν and ρ . In forming their future active indicative verbs, they will drop the σ of the future and add an ϵ , and then form the regular contraction. Thus, the future active indicative of $\kappa\rho'\nu\omega$ is as follows:

Uncontracted	Contracted	Uncontracted	Contracted
Form	Form	Form	Form
κρίνσω	κρινῶ	κρινσῶομεν	κρινουμεν
κρίνσεις	κρινεῖς	κρινσῶετε	κρινοῦτε
κρίνσει	κρινεῖ	κρινσῶουσι	κρινοῦσι

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit you have learnt about the contract verbs. The contract verbs are the verbs whose stems ended in vowels and because they have to be joined with the endings of the various paradigms, the vowels that come into contact with one another would have to undergo contraction. You have been given the chart that would serve as a guide to the contractions and you have also been given the rules that would govern the accenting of contract verbs. You need to practice these forms with other contract verbs so that you will master them.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points that you have learnt in this unit:

- Contrast verbs are a special class of ω verbs.
- These are the verbs ending in $-\alpha\omega$, $-\omega$ and $-\varepsilon\omega$.
- In the process of forming the paradigm however, the verbs α, o, and ε would have to come in contact with the connecting vowel (usually o and ε) thus bringing together two vowels or a vowel and a diphthong to form a single long vowel or diphthong.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENTS

Identify all the contract verbs in the following passage and describe their elements:

Revelation 2:1 Τῷ ἀγγέλῳ τῆς ἐν ᾿εφέσῳ ἐκκλησίας γράψον· Τάδε λέγει ὁ κρατῶν τοὺς ἑπτὰ Αστέρας ἐν τῆ δεξιᾳ αὐτοῦ, ὁ περιπατῶν ἐν μέσῳ τῶν ἐπτὰ Λυχνιῶν τῶν χρυσῶν·

Revelation 2:2 οἶδα τὰ Εργα σου καὶ Τὸν κόπον καὶ Τὴν ὑπομονήν σου καὶ Οτι οὐ δύνη βαστάσαι κακούς, καὶ Επείρασας τοὺς λέγοντας ἑαυτοὺς ἀποστόλους καὶ Οὐκ εἰσὶν καὶ Εὖρες αὐτοὺς ψευδεῖς,

Revelation 2:3 καὶ Υπομονὴν ἔχεις καὶ Εβάστασας διὰ Τὸ Ονομά μου καὶ Οὐ κεκοπίακες.

Revelation 2:4 ἀλλὰ Εχω κατὰ Σοῦ ὅ111λατ`ν ἀγάπην σου τὴν πρώτην ἀφῆκες.

Revelation 2:5 μνημόνευε οὖν πόθεν πέπτωκας καὶ Μετανόησον καὶ Τὰ Πρῶτα ἔργα ποίησον εἰ δὲ Μή, ἔρχομαί σοι καὶ Κινήσω τὴν λυχνίαν σου ἐκ τοῦ τόπου αὐτῆς, ἐὰν μὴ Μετανοήσης.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). *Essentials of New Testament Greek*, Nashville: Broadman Press.

MODULE 4

Unit 1: Pronouns
Unit 2: Adjectives

Unit 3: Verbs of the –µ1 Conjugation

Unit 4: The Article
Unit 5: The Infinitive
Unit 6: Syntactical Issues

UNIT 1: PRONOUNS

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 The Relative Pronoun
 - 3.2 The Interrogative Pronoun
 - 3.3 The Indefinite Pronoun
 - 3.4 The Indefinite Relative Pronoun
 - 3.5 The Reciprocal Pronoun
 - 3.6 The Reflexive Pronouns
 - 3.7 The Possessive Pronouns
 - 3.8 The Negative Pronouns
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

7.0 INTRODUCTION

In the last unit, you have studied a special class of verbs known as the contract verbs and also called the –εω verbs. You have been shown how contraction of vowels would result either in another vowel or in a diphthong and the principles that guides such contraction. In this unit however, we are going to study about pronouns again. You will remember that in module two above you have done a revision of personal and demonstrative pronouns. I will advise you to revise the unit on personal and demonstrative pronouns. In this unit however, you will be focusing on the other types of pronouns.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Identify relative pronouns
- Decline interrogative pronouns
- Explain the use of the indefinite pronoun
- Discuss the use of reciprocal pronouns
- Explain why possessive pronouns are also called possessive adjectives

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 The Relative Pronoun

The relative pronoun is that pronoun that is used to relate one substantive to another. Because it has to agree with its substantive in gender and number, it exists in the three gender forms and also in the singular and the plural. The following is the declension of the relative pronoun:

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Mas.	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	Őς	ή	ő	ဝၢိ	αἵ	ά
Gen/Abl	ဝပ်	ής	ဝပ်	ών	ယ်ဴν	ယ်ဴν
Dat/Loc/Ins	င်္ ပ်	ή	ယ်ုံ	ર્ગોડ	αἷς	ર્ગંડ
Accusative	ὄν	ήν	ő	οὕς	αζ	ά

It is however important for you to know that the case of the pronoun is determined by its function in the relative clause. Let us examine the following examples:

- α. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὅς εἶδε τὸν Κύριον ἑστιν νῦν ἀπόστολος.
- b. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὄν εἶδες ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως.

In sentence a, which would be translated "the man who saw the Lord is now an apostle," the relative pronoun is $\circ \varsigma$ and it is in the nominative case because it functions along with its antecedent. In sentence b, which would be translated "the man whom you saw came out of the city," the relative pronoun is $\circ \nu$ and it is in the accusative case because of its function while its substantive is in the nominative case.

Finally, there are times when the antecedent of a relative pronoun is not given and thus the relative pronoun is used substantively. An example is $\mathring{o} \varsigma$ ouk $\mathring{\epsilon} \sigma \tau \iota \nu$ ka θ ' $\mathring{u} \mu \mathring{\omega} \nu$ $\mathring{u} \pi \grave{\epsilon} \rho$ $\mathring{u} \mu \mathring{\omega} \nu$ $\mathring{\epsilon} \sigma \tau \iota \nu$, which would be translated "he who is not against you is for you." Note that $\mathring{o} \varsigma$ is translated 'he' because it is the masculine singular nominative of the relative pronoun. If $\mathring{\eta}$ had been used, it would have been translated 'she'.

7.0 The Interrogative Pronoun

The interrogative pronouns are the pronouns that are used to introduce direct or indirect questions. These pronouns are also given according to gender, case and number.

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Mas.	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	Τίς	τίς	τί	τίνες	τίνες	τίνα
Gen/Abl	τίνος	τίνος	τίνος	τίνων	τίνων	τίνων
Dat/Loc/Ins	τίνι	τίνι	τίνι	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)
Accusative	τίνα	τίνα	τί	τίνας	τίνας	τίνα

You should note in the above table that the interrogative pronoun form for both the masculine and feminine are identical. In this case, it means the context would decide which of the genders to use. The following are examples of such questions: $\tau i \in \hat{\epsilon i}$; which would be translated "who are you?" and $\tau i \lambda \hat{\epsilon} \gamma \epsilon i$; which would also be translated "what is he saving?"

7.0 The Indefinite Pronoun

The indefinite pronouns are pronouns that do not refer to a specific person or thing. In their form, they are identical with the interrogative pronouns except that they are enclitics. As enclitics, they would not be accented except the special rules for accenting enclitics apply. In order to avoid misunderstanding, the forms would be repeated below so that you can see the difference between the interrogative and the indefinite pronouns.

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Mas.	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	Tıς	τις	τι	τινες	τινες	τινα
Gen/Abl	τινος	τινος	τινος	τινων	τινων	τινων
Dat/Loc/Ins	τινι	τινι	τινι	τισι(ν)	τισι(ν)	τισι(ν)
Accusative	τινα	τινα	τι	τινας	τινας	τινα

These pronouns are usually translated as: "someone," "somebody," "something," "a certain one" or "a certain thing". Examples are: ἐἀν μή τις γεννηθῆ ἄνωθεν which would be translated "except somebody is born from above" and εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν εἰσῆλθε τις "a certain man came into the church".

7.0 The Indefinite Relative Pronoun

The indefinite relative pronoun is so called because it is a combination of the relative pronoun $\delta \zeta$ and the indefinite pronoun $\tau \iota \zeta$. In the New Testament it appears only in the nominative case but appeared both in the singular and the plural. The following are its forms:

Gender	Singular	Plural
Masculine	οστις	οἵτινες
Feminine	ἥτις	αἵτινες
Neuter	őτι	αἵτινα

By function, it is qualitative in nature and it is usually translated as 'who' though its meaning is far more than that. The expression "who is of such nature" is a better translation of the idea. A good example of this usage in the New Testament can be seen in Roman 1:25 which reads: οίτινες μετήλλαξαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐν τῷ ψεύδει which is translated "who were of such nature that they exchanged the truth of God for a lie". You are hereby advised that when translating this word, look for the qualitative idea.

3.5 The Reciprocal Pronoun

The reciprocal pronoun is that pronoun that shows mutual relationship. It is a word or phrase representing two or more things that mutually correspond to one another. By function, it represents an interchange of action between the members of a plural subject. The reciprocal pronoun appeared in the New Testament only in three case forms and these are: $\mathring{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\mathring{\eta}\lambda\omega\nu$, $\mathring{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\mathring{\eta}\lambda\omega$ and $\mathring{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\mathring{\eta}\lambda\omega$. Examples from the New Testament are: $\mathring{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\pi\mathring{\omega}\mu$ and $\mathring{\alpha}\lambda\mathring{\eta}\lambda\omega$ which means "let us love one another" and $\mathring{\epsilon}\xi$ examples $\mathring{\epsilon}\nu$ $\mathring{\tau}\mathring{\eta}$ $\mathring{\epsilon}\nu$ $\mathring{\epsilon}\nu$ $\mathring{\tau}\mathring{\eta}$ $\mathring{\epsilon}\nu$ $\mathring{\epsilon}\nu$

7.0 The Reflexive Pronouns

The reflexive pronoun is that noun that describes an action taken by the subject in such a way that the action affects the subject. The function is to express the action of the subject upon itself. The forms are as follows:

First Person - Myself

	Sing	gular	Plural		
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Masculine	Feminine	
Gen./Abl.	Εμαυτοῦ	, έμαυτῆς	έαυτῶν	έαυτῶν	
Da/Lo/Ins	έμαυτῷ	έμαυτῆ	έαυτοῖς	έαυταῖς	
Accusative	ἐμαυτόν	έμαυτήν	έαυτούς	έαυτάς	

Second Person - Yourself

	Sing	gular	Plural		
Case	Masculine Feminine		Masculine	Feminine	
Gen./Abl.	Σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	έαυτῶν	έαυτῶν	
Da/Lo/Ins	σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῆ	έαυτοῖς	έαυταῖς	
Accusative	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	έαυτούς	έαυτάς	

Third Person-Himself, Herself, Itself

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Mas.	Fem.	Neuter	Mas.	Fem.	Neuter
Ge./Ab	έαυτοῦ	έαυτῆς	έαυτοῦ	έαυτῶν	έαυτῶν	έαυτῶν
D/L/I	έαυτῷ	έαυτῆ	έαυτῷ	έαυτοῖς	έαυταῖς	έαυτοῖς
Acc.	Εαυτόν	έαυτήν	έαυτό	έαυτούς	έαυτάς	έαυτά

If you are a keen observer, the first thing you will notice is the absence of the nominative case in the forms above. This is because the reflexive idea can only be expressed in the oblique cases. The intensive myself, yourself and himself in the nominative has been taken care of by the use of the intensive $\alpha \mathring{\mathsf{u}} \tau \acute{\mathsf{o}} \varsigma$ that you have learnt in CTH053. You can please go and revise that to refresh your memory. The second thing you would notice is that the plural forms are identical for the first, second and third persons. This is also because the old first and second persons have been dropped by the Greeks. An example of the use of the reflexive pronoun is: $\mathring{\mathsf{ou}} \gamma \mathring{\mathsf{a}} \rho$ eauto $\mathring{\mathsf{u}} \varsigma$ khouto $\mathring{\mathsf{u}} \varsigma$ khouto $\mathring{\mathsf{u}} \varsigma$ khouto $\mathring{\mathsf{u}} \varsigma$ which would be translated "for we preach not ourselves" and $\mathring{\mathsf{u}} \varsigma \varsigma \mathsf{u} \varsigma \mathsf{u} \mathsf{u} \mathsf{u} \mathsf{u} \mathsf{u} \mathsf{u}$ which would also be translated "I say these things concerning myself."

7.0 The Possessive Pronouns

These pronouns are called possessive pronouns because they are used to designate ownership. They are also classified as possessive adjectives because they also agree in gender, number and case with the noun they modify. The following are the forms of the possessive pronoun:

First Person-my

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Mas.	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	έμός	_μή	έμόν	έμοί	έμαί	έμά
Gen./Abl.	Ε μοῦ	έμῆς	έμοῦ	έμῶν	έμῶν	έμῶν
Da/Lo/Ins	έμῷ	έμῆ	έμῷ	έμοῖς	έμαῖς	έμοῖς
Accusative	έμόν	έμήν	ἐμόν	έμούς	έμας	έμά

Second Person-your

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Mas.	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	σός	σή	σόν	"διος	ἰδία	ἴδιον
Gen./Abl.	Σοῦ	σῆς	σοῦ	ໄδιῶν	ີ່ເδιῶν	ໄ διῶν
Da/Lo/Ins	σοῷ	ση̂	တဝယ့်	'ιδίοις	'ιδίαις	'δίοις
Acc.	Σόν	σήν	σόν	ἴδιον	ἴδιας	ἴδιον

Third Person-his, her its

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Mas.	Fem.	Neuter	Mas.	Fem.	Neuter
Nom.	Ημέτερος	ήμέτερα	ήμέτερον	ύμέτερος	ύμέτερα	ύμέτερον
Gen./A	ήμετέρου	ήμετέρης	ήμετέρου	ύμέτερων	ύμέτερων	ύμέτερων
D/L/I	ήμετέρω	ήμετέρη	ήμετέρω	ύμετέροις	ύμετέραις	ύμετέροις
Acc.	Ημέτερον	ήμετέρην	ήμέτερον	ύμετέρους	ύμέτερας	ύμέτερον

The following are examples of the usage of possessive pronouns:

Sing	ular	Plural			
ο έμος οἶκος	my house	οί έμοι οἶκοι	my houses		
ο σος οἶκος	your house	οί σοὶ οἶκοι	your houses		
ο ίδιος οἶκος	his house	οί ἴδιοι οἶκοι	his houses		
ό ἡμέτερος	our house	οί ήμέτεροι	our houses		
oi̇̃koς		oเ ้ หดเ			
ο ύμέτερος	your house	ο ύμέτερος	your houses		
οἶκος		oî หอเ			

7.0 The Negative Pronouns

There are two types of negative pronouns: $o\dot{u}\delta\epsilon\dot{\iota}\varsigma$ (which is usually used with the indicative mood) and $\mu\eta\delta\epsilon\dot{\iota}\varsigma$ which is used with any other mood. The negative pronoun is formed through the combination of the numeral one ($\epsilon\dot{\iota}\varsigma$, $\mu\dot{\iota}\alpha$ and $\dot{\epsilon}\varsigma$) and the negative particles hence it is really literally translated "no one". The negative pronouns are declined thus:

Case	Mas.	Fem.	Neuter	Mas.	Fem.	Neuter
Nom.	Οὐδείς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν	μηδείς	μηδεμία	μηδέν
Ge./Ab	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός	μηδενός	μηδεμιᾶς	μηδενός
D/L/I	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾶ	οὐδενί	μηδενί	μηδεμιᾶ	μηδενί
Acc.	Οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν	μηδένα	μηδεμίαν	μηδέν

Examples of the use of the negative pronouns are: οὐδείς ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν πατέρα εἰ μὴ δι' ἐμοῦ which means "no one comes to the father if not through me" and μηδεὶς πλανάτω ὑμᾶς which means "let no one deceive you."

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit you have studied the other types of pronouns apart from the personal and demonstrative pronouns that have been studied in CTH215. You have been taught the forms of the relative pronoun, the interrogative pronoun, the indefinite pronoun, the indefinite-relative pronoun, the reciprocal pronoun, the reciprocal pronoun, the reflexive pronoun, the possessive pronoun and the negative pronouns.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points that you have learnt in this unit:

- The relative pronoun is used to relate one substantive to another and it has to agree with its antecedent in gender and number while its case is determined by its function.
- The interrogative pronouns are used to introduce direct or indirect questions.
- The indefinite pronouns are similar to interrogative pronouns except that they are enclitics.
- The indefinite relative pronoun combines the form of the relative and the indefinite pronoun and it is more qualitative in function.
- The reciprocal pronoun is used to represent an interchange of actions between members of a plural group.
- The reflexive pronoun expresses the action of the subject upon itself.
- The possessive pronouns are also called possessive adjectives because they must agree with the noun in gender, case and number.

6.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENTS

- a. Translate the following passage to English
- b. Identify all the pronouns in the passage and indicate their type
- 1 John 1:5 Καὶ Εστιν αύτη ἡ ἀγγελία ἣν ἀκηκόαμεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ Αναγγέλλομεν ὑμῖν, ὅτι ὁ θεὸς φῶς ἐστιν καὶ Σκοτία ἐν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεμία.
- 1 John 1:6 'εὰν εἴπωμεν ὅτι κοινωνίαν ἔχομεν μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ Ε̈ν τῷ σκότει περιπατῶμεν, ψευδόμεθα καὶ Οὐ ποιοῦμεν τὴν ἀλήθειαν·
- 1 John 1:7 ἐὰν δὲ Εν τῷ φωτὶ Περιπατῶμεν ὡς αὐτός ἐστιν ἐν τῷ φωτί, κοινωνίαν ἔχομεν μετ' ἀλλήλων καὶ Τὸ Αἷμα 'ιησοῦ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ καθαρίζει ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ Πάσης ἁμαρτίας.
- 1 John 1:8 ἐὰν εἴπωμεν ὅτι ἁμαρτίαν οὐκ ἔχομεν, ἑαυτοὺς πλανῶμεν καὶ Η ἀλήθεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν ἡμῖν.
- 1 John 1:9 ἐὰν ὁμολογῶμεν τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν, πιστός ἐστιν καὶ Δίκαιος, ἵνα ἀφῆ ἡμῖν τὰς ἁμαρτίας καὶ Καθαρίση ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ Πάσης ἀδικίας.
- 1 John 1:10 ἐὰν εἴπωμεν ὅτι οὐχ ἡμαρτήκαμεν, ψεύστην ποιοῦμεν αὐτὸν καὶ Ὁ λόγος αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν ἡμῖν.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 2: ADJECTIVES

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Vocabulary Study
 - 3.2 The Study of Adjectives
 - 3.3 The Functions of Adjectives
 - 3.4 Forms of Adjectives
 - 3.5 Comparison of Adjectives
 - 3.6 Adverbs
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the last module you have continued your study of Greek Syntax by going through the study of moods other than the indicative mood, namely, the subjunctive and the imperative mood. You have also studied the contract verbs and the pronouns other than the personal and the demonstrative pronouns. In this module you would be expected to study the few syntactical matters before going on to the practical aspect of this course. In this unit you would continue your study of the adjectives. You would remember that in CTH053 you have studied the adjectives of the first and second declension. This unit is a continuation of that unit. I will advise that you go back to that course material and revise what you have studied on the adjectives of the first and second declension.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Decline any adjective
- Differentiate between predicative and attributive usage of the adjective
- Draw the comparison of adjectives in Greek
- Discuss the formation of adverbs.

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 Vocabulary Study

άληθής, άληθές true μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα great πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν every πολύς, πολλή, πολύ much, many

3.2 The Study of Adjectives

Adjectives are words describing nouns, that is, words that describe or qualify a noun or pronoun. In the earlier study of adjectives, you have studied adjectives that follow a regular pattern. In this unit, you would study the declension of an adjective in the first declension but which is feminine ($\pi \hat{\alpha} \varsigma$) and some others in the third declension.

7.0 The Functions of Adjectives

Adjectives in Greek are used in three ways: attributively, predicatively and substantively.

The Predicative Construction

In the predicative use, the adjective makes an assertion about the noun. The example here is: $\pi \hat{\alpha} \sigma \alpha \hat{\eta} \pi \hat{o} \lambda i \zeta$ which would be translated "all the city". Note that in this construction, it is the substantive noun that carries the definite article.

Attributive Use of Adjectives

When adjectives are used attributively, they attribute qualities to the noun modified. An example is $\hat{\eta} \pi \hat{\alpha} \sigma \alpha \pi \hat{o} \lambda \iota \varsigma$ which would be translated "the whole city". Note that in this construction, the adjective carries the definite article.

The Substantive Construction

This usage occurs when the adjective is made to function as the noun. In such usages, the adjective would be placed in the nominative case without any other noun. For example, $\hat{\pi \alpha \sigma \alpha}$ $\hat{\pi o \lambda \iota \varsigma}$ would mean "every city".

In the Greek language, there are times when the adjective is placed in a predicate position along with a participle. An example is, $\hat{\pi \alpha \zeta}$ o $\hat{\pi}_{1}$ oter $\hat{\nu}_{1}$ which would be translated "everyone who believes".

7.0 Forms of Adjectives

Below is the declension of $\hat{\pi \alpha \varsigma}$. This declension however follows the third declension in the masculine and neuter and first declension in the feminine:

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nom.	Πᾶς	πασα	παν	πάντες	πασαι	πάντα
Gen./Abl.	Παντός	πάσης	παντός	πάντων	πάντων	πάντων
Da/Lo/Ins	παντί	πάση	παντί	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Accus	πάντα	πασαν	παν	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

Below is the declension of $\mu \dot{\epsilon} \gamma \alpha \varsigma$ and $\pi o \lambda \dot{\nu} \varsigma$. These declensions however follow the second declension in masculine and neuter and the first declension in the feminine but have short forms:

The declension of μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Mas	Fem	Neuter	Mas	Fem	Neuter
Nom.	Μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλοι
Gen/Ab	μεγάλου	μεγάης	μεγάλου	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
Da/Lo/I	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλη	μεγάλω	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
Accu	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλους

The declension of πολύς, πολλή, πολύ

	The designation of north 3, north 1, north							
	Singular			Plural				
Case	Mas	Fem	Neuter	Mas	Fem	Neuter		
Nom.	Πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά		
Gen./Abl.	Πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν		
Da/Lo/Ins	πολλῷ	πολλῆ	πολλῷ	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς		
Accusative	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά		

The declension of ἀληθής, ἀληθές

	Singular			Plural		
Case	Mas	Fem	Neuter	Mas	Fem	Neuter
Nom.	Κ ληθής	ἀληθής	ἀληθές	αληθεῖς	αληθεῖς	ἀληθη
Gen./Abl.	Αληθοῦς	ἀληθοῦς	ἀληθοῦς	αληθών	ἀληθῶν	αληθών
Da/Lo/Ins	αληθεῖ	αληθεῖ	αληθεῖ	ἀληθέσι(ν)	ἀληθέσι(ν)	ἀληθέσι(ν)

Accusative	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθῆ	αληθές	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ	
------------	-------	-------	--------	---------	---------	-------	--

Please note that in the above declension, the masculine and the feminine forms are perfectly similar while the neuter agrees with them in most instances. This tells you that you need to be very careful as the context will go a long way to tell you what to use at any particular point in time. You need to note too that the stem for $\alpha\lambda\eta\theta\eta\varsigma$ is $\alpha\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\varsigma$. Therefore, in most of the forms, the final ς is dropped and the stem vowel becomes ϵ which would now enter into contraction with the connecting vowel. This resulted in the unusual accenting as well as the seeming irregularity with other adjectives that has been declined above.

7.0 Comparison of Adjectives

In the adjectival degree of comparison, the Greek language also has three degrees as we have in the English language: the positive, the comparative and the superlative. When the adjective follows the regular declension, the following forms would be used: $-\tau\epsilon\rho\sigma\zeta$, $-\alpha$ and $-\sigma\nu$ in the comparative. Let us use $i\sigma\chi\nu\rho\dot{\sigma}\zeta$ as an example: in the comparative we would have, $i\sigma\chi\nu\rho\dot{\sigma}\tau\epsilon\rho\sigma\zeta$, $i\sigma\chi\nu\rho\dot{\sigma}\alpha$ and $i\sigma\chi\nu\rho\dot{\sigma}\nu$ which would mean stronger in the masculine, feminine and neuter respectively. The superlative degree carries the ending $-\tau\alpha\tau\sigma\zeta$, $-\eta$, $-\sigma\nu$. Consequently, the superlative degree of $i\sigma\chi\nu\rho\dot{\sigma}\zeta$ would be $i\sigma\chi\nu\rho\dot{\sigma}\tau\alpha\tau\sigma\zeta$, $i\sigma\chi\nu\rho\dot{\sigma}\eta$ and $i\sigma\chi\nu\rho\dot{\sigma}\nu$ respectively and it would be translated "strongest". You need to note however that the superlative degree is rare in the New Testament as they are more or less expressed by the comparative forms.

What has been described above is the comparison of adjectives in the regularly declined adjectives. When the adjective is irregular, the stem of the word is usually changed. An example is $\mu \kappa \rho \delta \zeta$ (little) which has $\epsilon \lambda \alpha \sigma \delta \omega$ (less) in the comparative and $\epsilon \lambda \alpha \chi \sigma \delta \omega$ (least) in the superlative. As a result of this irregularity between the positive form and the comparative and the superlative forms, you are hereby advised to learn such as vocabularies on their own right.

3.6 Adverbs

In the Greek language, there is no systematic treatment for the adverbs. Some are formed from the genitive neuter plural adjective. In this case, the ν of the genitive neuter plural adjective would be substituted with ς . For example, the genitive plural of $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{o}\varsigma$ is $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\omega}\nu$; thus the adverb would be $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ and would be translated 'well'. The formation of the other adverbs

is so diverse that they are better learnt as part of the vocabularies as they occur in your study of the Greek New Testament.

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit, you have learnt about the declension of the adjectives of the third declension as well as the other two declensions: the first and the second declensions. You have also been taught here that the adjective can also be used in the predicate position with a participle. You were also shown the declension of $\alpha\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\sigma$ - that because of the dropping of its final sigma would lead to contraction of vowels and thus is unusually accented.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points that you have learnt in this unit:

- Adjectives are words describing nouns, that is, words that describe or qualify a noun or pronoun.
- Adjectives can be used predicatively, attributively, substantively and along with a participle in a predicate position.
- Comparative degree of the adjective is formed with the following endings: $-\tau\epsilon\rho\sigma\varsigma$, $-\alpha$ and $-\sigma\nu$.
- Superlative degree of the adjective is formed with the following endings: $-\tau \alpha \tau \circ \zeta$, $-\eta$, $-\circ \nu$.

7.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENTS

Identify all the adjectives in this passage and indicate their usage:

Revelation 5:1 Καὶ Εἶδον ἐπὶ Τὴν δεξιὰν τοῦ καθημένου ἐπὶ Τοῦ θρόνου βιβλίον γεγραμμένον ἔσωθεν καὶ ὅπισθεν κατεσφραγισμένον σφραγῖσιν ἐπτά.

Revelation 5:2 καὶ Εἶδον ἄγγελον ἰσχυρὸν κηρύσσοντα ἐν φωνῆ μεγάλη· τίς ἄξιος ἀνοῖξαι τὸ Βιβλίον καὶ Λῦσαι τὰς σφραγῖδας αὐτοῦ;

Revelation 5:3 καὶ Οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατο ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ οὐδὲ Επὶ Τῆς γῆς οὐδὲ Υποκάτω τῆς γῆς ἀνοῖξαι τὸ Βιβλίον οὔτε βλέπειν αὐτό.

Revelation 5:4 καὶ Εκλαιον πολύ, ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἄξιος εὑρέθη ἀνοῖξαι τὸ Βιβλίον οὕτε βλέπειν αὐτό.

Revelation 5:5 καὶ Εἶς ἐκ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων λέγει μοι· μὴ Κλαῖε, ἰδοὺ Ενίκησεν ὁ λέων ὁ ἐκ τῆς φυλῆς Ἰουόδα, ἡ ῥίζα Δαυίδ, ἀνοῖξαι τὸ Βιβλίον καὶ Τὰς ἐπτὰ Σφραγῖδας αὐτοῦ.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). *Essentials of New Testament Greek*, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 3: VERBS OF THE -µ1 CONJUGATION

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Vocabulary Study
 - 3.2 Introducing the –µı Verbs
 - 3.3 Characteristics of the –µı Verbs
 - 3.4 -ut Verbs in the Indicative Mood
 - 3.5 -µı Verbs in the Non-Indicative Mood
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

By the end of the last unit you have completed the study of the adjectives. This includes the adjectives of the first, second and third declensions. You have also been taught all the four functions of the adjective as against the three given in CTH053 and you are also shown that some adverbs are formed from the adjectives. In this unit however, you would be exposed to a new types of verbs. Up to this point in your study of the Greek language, you have studied only the same type of verbs because all the verbs you have studied to date are verbs that usually end in ω in the first person singular and also have connecting vowels for the other paradigms. These types of verbs are called thematic conjugation verbs because of the use of thematic vowels (also called connecting vowels). In this unit, you would now study the $-\mu\iota$ conjugation verbs, that is, verbs that end in $-\mu\iota$.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Identify any –µı conjugation verb
- Explain the characteristics of the -µ1 conjugation verbs
- Identify the stem of any -\mu \text{conjugation verb}
- Decline any –µı conjugation verb

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 Vocabulary Study

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην I give ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα (ἔστην), ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην I stand τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην I place, I put

3.2 Introducing the -µ1 Verbs

As you have been told earlier, the $-\mu\iota$ conjugation verbs also called athematic conjugation verbs because they do not use thematic vowels in their formation are different kinds of verbs entirely. In the vocabulary study above you have been given three words that are $-\mu\iota$ conjugation verbs. They are also written out in their full forms, that is, it included the present, the future, the first aorist, the perfect and the aorist passive forms.

7.0 Characteristics of the -µ1 Verbs

The main characteristic of the $-\mu\iota$ conjugation verbs is that they have their stem reduplicated in the present tense. Secondly, for the vowel of the reduplication, they use ι and not and not the ϵ that is used prominently in the case of the perfect tenses.

In all there are four classes of this verb when classified according to their vowel stem. These are the o-class, the α -class, the ϵ -class and the u-class. Despite this variety however, they follow the same pattern and once you get the pattern for one you would be able to get the others.

7.0 -µı Verbs in the Indicative Mood

In the present tense, the stem of the verb reduplicates with ι . The active voice uses the long stem vowel ω in the singular and o in the plural while the middle and the passive voice use the short stem o throughout. In the imperfect, the stem reduplication stays and the active voice uses the long stem vowel ou in the singular and o in the plural while the middle and the passive use the short stem vowel ou throughout. In the acrist tense, the verb usually changes form entirely and the form would also change in the middle voice and in the passive voice. This is shown in the paradigm below:

Per/No	Present	Imperfect	Future	Aorist	Perfect
1 st Sing	δίδωμι	έδίδουν	δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα

2 nd Sing	δίδως		δώσεις	ἔδωκας	δέδωκας
3 rd Sing	δίδωσι (ν)	ἐδίδου	δώσει	ἔδωκε(ν)	
1 st Plu	δίδομεν	ἐδίδομεν	δώσομεν	έδώκαμεν	δεδώκαμεν
2 nd Plu	δίδοτε	έδίδοτε	δώσετε	έδώκατε	δεδώκατε
3 rd Plu	διδόασι (ν)	έδίδοσαν	δώσουσι (ν)	ἔδωκαν	δέδωκαν

Study the above paradigm very well so that you can become familiar with the various forms of the –mi conjugation verbs, at least in the indicative mood. Below you would be given the present form of ἵστημι and τίθημι:

Person	Sing	ular	Plural		
1 st	ἵστημι	τίθημι	ἵσταμεν	τίθεμεν	
2 nd	ἵστης	τίθης	ἵστατε	τίθετε	
3 rd	ἵστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	ίστᾶσι(ν)	τιθέασι(ν)	

Self-Assessment Exercise

7.0 -µt Verbs in the Non-Indicative Mood

In the other non-indicative moods, it is easier to identify the verbs of the – $\mu \iota$ conjugation because they appear in a more regular way. Firstly, in the non-indicative moods, only two tenses, that is, the present and the aorist, are active. For example, in the present subjunctive mood, the stem reduplication as it occurred in the indicative mood stands and the long stem vowels are used throughout with the regular ω endings. In the aorist tense however, the active and middle voices would follow the second aorist and the passive would follow the first aorist. The active and the middle voices would use the long stem vowel and the passive would use the short stem. In all the conjugations there would be vowel contraction as the vowels ending the stem and beginning the endings would come together. Try to find these explanations in the paradigm below for $\delta i \delta \omega \mu i$:

The Subjunctive Mood for δίδωμι:

Person/Number	Present	Second Aorist
1 st Person-Singular	διδῶ	δῶ
2 nd Person-Singular	διδῷς	δῷς
3 rd Person-Singular	διδῷ	δῷ
1 st Person-Plural	διδώμεν	δώμεν

2 nd Person-Plural	διδῶτε	δῶτε
3 rd Person-Plural	διδῶσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)

The Imperative Mood for δίδωμι:

Person/Number	Present	Second Aorist
2 nd Person-Singular	δίδου	δός
3 rd Person-Singular	διδότω	δότω
2 nd Person-Plural	δίδοτε	δότε
3 rd Person-Plural	διδότωσαν	δότωσαν

The Infinitive for δίδωμι:

Voices	Present	Second Aorist
Active	διδόναι	δοῦναι
Middle	δίδοσθαι	δόσθαι
Passive	δίδοσθαι	δοθηναι

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit you have been exposed to the -µ1 conjugation verbs otherwise known as the athematic verbs. You have been told that they are called athematic verbs because they don't use thematic vowels in their conjugation. You have also been taught that they are characterized mostly by the reduplication of their stem. You have also been shown the various conjugations of these verbs in both the indicative and the non-indicative moods.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points that you have learnt in this unit:

- —µı conjugation verbs, are verbs that end in —µı and they are also called athematic verbs because they do not make use of thematic vowels in their conjugation.
- The main characteristic of the -µ1 conjugation verbs is that they have their stem reduplicated in the present tense.
- For the vowel of the reduplication, they use ι and not and not the ϵ that is used prominently in the case of the perfect tenses.
- In all there are four classes of this verb when classified according to their vowel stem. These are the o-class, the a-class, the e-class and the u-class. Despite this variety however, they follow the same

pattern and once you get the pattern for one you would be able to get the others.

6.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENTS

Identify the verbs of the $-\mu\iota$ conjugation in the passage below and indicate their elements:

- **1 John 2:7** 'αγαπητοί, οὐκ ἐντολὴν καινὴν γράφω ὑμῖν ἀλλ' ἐντολὴν παλαιὰν ἣν εἴχετε ἀπ' ἀρχῆς· ἡ ἐντολὴ Η παλαιά ἐστιν ὁ λόγος ὃν ἡκούσατε.
- **1 John 2:8** πάλιν ἐντολὴν καινὴν γράφω ὑμῖν, ὅ ἐστιν ἀληθὲς ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ Εν ὑμῖν, ὅτι ἡ σκοτία παράγεται καὶ Τὸ Φῶς τὸ Αληθινὸν ἤδη φαίνει.
- **1 John 2:9** Ὁ λέγων ἐν τῷ φωτὶ Εἶναι καὶ Τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ μισῶν ἐν τῆ σκοτίᾳ ἐστὶν ἕως ἄρτι.
- 1 John 2:10 ὁ ἀγαπῶν τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ φωτὶ Μένει καὶ Σκάνδαλον ἐν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔστιν·
- **1 John 2:11** ὁ δὲ Μισῶν τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἐν τῆ σκοτίᾳ ἐστὶν καὶ Εν τῆ σκοτίᾳ περιπατεῖ καὶ Οὐκ οἶδεν ποῦ ὑπάγει, ὅτι ἡ σκοτία ἐτύφλωσεν τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτοῦ.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.

Summers, Ray. (1950). *Essentials of New Testament Greek*, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 4: THE ARTICLE

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Vocabulary Study
 - 3.2 The Article in Greek Language
 - 3.3 Ordinary Use of the Article
 - 3.4 Special Use of the Article
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In CTH053 you have you have been introduced to the articles of the Greek language by gender, case and number. By way of summary to refresh your memory, the Greek language has no indefinite article and the definite articles are \acute{o} , $\acute{\eta}$ and $\tau\acute{o}$ in the nominative singular. In that lesson you were given only one major function of the definite article, which is called the articular use. In this unit, you will continue the study of definite articles in the Greek language and go through all the uses of the article both ordinary and special.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Identify all articles by gender, case and number
- List the ordinary uses of the articles
- List the special uses of the articles

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 Vocabulary Study

ἀλαζονία, η, vainglory ἀφίημι I forgive

νεανίσκος, ὁ, a young man νικάω I overcome, conquer βίος, ὁ, life* ἔγνωκα (perfect active of γινώσκω) *Note: Compare βίος with ζωή and ψυχή in the lexicon and note the differences.

3.2 The Article in Greek Language

As you have been told, the basic function of the Greek article is to identify. However, you need to note a differentiation in this function. When the article is used with a substantive, the identity of the substantive is emphasized. For example, δ $\alpha \nu \theta \rho \omega \pi \sigma \zeta$ meaning 'the man' refers to a particular man, thus giving a specific identity. This difference could be seen more graphically when the article is used with $\theta \epsilon \delta \zeta$. When δ $\theta \epsilon \delta \zeta$ is written it refers to the divine Person and would be translated 'God'. However, without the article $\theta \epsilon \delta \zeta$ is used for the divine character or essence and would be translated "divine". This is why terms such as $\delta \rho \gamma \eta \Theta \epsilon \delta \omega$ was translated "divine wrath" and $\delta \kappa \alpha \delta \omega \omega \omega \omega \omega$ also translated "divine righteousness" in the epistle to the Romans.

7.0 Ordinary Use of the Article

In this sub-section, we are going to list the ordinary functions of the article citing examples:

- To point out particular objects as in ὁ ἄνθρωπος (the man) and ἡ βασιλεία (the kingdom).
- Articles are used in the Greek language along with abstract nouns though this usage is not found in English language. Examples are ἡ ἀλήθεια (truth) and ἡ χάρις (grace).
- 3. Articles are used in the Greek language with proper nouns. This usage too is not found in English language. Examples are ὁ Πέτρος (Peter) and ὁ ἱησοῦς (Jesus).
- 4. Articles are used in the Greek language with classes or groups of things. This usage is also not found in English language. Examples are: αἱ ἀλώπεκες (foxes) and τὰ πετεινά (birds).
- 5. Articles are used in the Greek language along with pronouns especially in the possessive pronouns. Examples are: ὁ σὸς οἶκος (your house) and ὁ ἴδιος οἶκος (his house).
- 6. Articles are used in the Greek language along with adverbs. An example is: ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν, which literally means "from the now," that is, "from the present moment" in polished English.

- 7. Articles are also used in the Greek language along with infinitives as in έν τῷ σπείρειν, which means "in the to sow," that is, "while he was sowing" in polished English.
- 8. Finally, in the Greek language, articles are used along with prepositional phrases as in οι εν τῷ οἴκῳ which would literally read "the in the house ones," that is, "the men who are in the house."

7.0 Special Use of the Article

In this sub-unit we would be looking at the special use of the article in the Greek language.

The use of the article with the conjunction καί

In this case, there are two different usages:

- 1. Firstly, if the two nouns that are joined together by the conjunction have the definite article, it means that they refer to two different people or things. For example, ὁ ἀπόστολος καὶ ὁ μαθητής which means "the apostle and the disciple". The use of the definite article for the two means that the apostle is a different person from the disciple.
- 2. Secondly, if the first of the two nouns has the definite article and the second noun does not, it means that the two nouns refer to the same person or thing. For example, ὁ ἀπόστολος καὶ μαθητής which means "the apostle and disciple". This usage means that the person who is the apostle is also the one who is the disciple.

The use of the article with the conjunction $\mu \acute{\epsilon} \nu ... \delta \acute{\epsilon}$

The definite article is also used with the conjunction $\mu \hat{\epsilon} \nu$...δ $\hat{\epsilon}$ and when this is done, it gives the force of an alternative pronoun. For example, οἱ $\mu \hat{\epsilon}$ ν $\eta \hat{\sigma} \alpha \nu$ $\sigma \hat{\iota} \nu$ $\tau \hat{o} \hat{\iota} \zeta$ 'louδαίοις, οἱ δ $\hat{\epsilon}$ $\sigma \hat{\iota} \nu$ $\tau \hat{o} \hat{\iota} \zeta$ αποστόλοις would be translated "Some were with the Jews, but others were with the apostles". Note that in this translation, it is the use of the definite article that turns the translation $\mu \hat{\epsilon} \nu$...δ $\hat{\epsilon}$ of to 'some ... others'.

The use of the article with the force of a demonstrative pronoun

The definite article is sometimes used with a demonstrative pronoun so as to carry the force of a demonstrative. For example, οἱ οὖν ἡρώτων αὐτόν which is translated "these, therefore, were asking him."

The use of the article with the force of a possessive pronoun

As you have been told earlier, the article can be used with the force of a possessive pronoun. For example, συνεπέμψαμεν μετ' αὐτοῦ τὸν ἀδελφό ν which would be "we have sent him with his brother". Remember that 'his brother' literally in Greek is 'the brother of him' and this is the force of the article in the possessive pronoun.

The use of the article with the force of a relative pronoun

The article can also be used with the force of a relative pronoun. For example, τοῦτο γάρ ἐστιν τὸ αἶμα μου τῆς διαθήκης τὸ περὶ πολλῶν ἐκχυννόμενον which would be translated "for this is my blood of the new covenant which is shed for many". You need to take note of the definite article before περὶ. It functions as the force of a relative pronoun.

The use of the article with nouns joined by forms of $\varepsilon i \mu i$:

This can also take place in two instances:

- 1. If one of the two nouns joined by any form of εἰμὶ has the definite article, it has to be regarded as the subject of the sentences and the anarthrous (that is, the one without the definite article) one as the predicate. An example is: ὁ Θεὸς ἀγάπη ἐστιν which would be translated "God is love". Thus in the sentence, ὁ Θεὸς, the noun carrying the definite article has been taken as the subject.
- 2. If both nouns have the definite article, they are interchangeable as to subject and predicate and you may need the context to determine which would be the subject and which would be the predicate. An example is ἡ δύναμις τῆς ἀμαρτίας ἐστὶν ὁ νόμος could be translated as "the power of sin is the law" as well as "the law is the power of sin".

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit, you have continued the study of the use definite articles in the Greek language. You had a brief review of the functions of the definite article and we began with the study of the ordinary functions of the definite article which include usages with abstract nouns, pronouns, adverbs and

infinitives. You then continued with the study of the special use of the definite article which includes the use of the definite article with the conjunction $\kappa\alpha$ and also with $\mu \hat{\epsilon} \nu \dots \delta \hat{\epsilon}$.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points you have learnt in this unit:

- When the article is used with a substantive, the identity of the substantive is emphasized.
- Articles are used in the Greek language along with abstract nouns.
- Articles are used in the Greek language with proper nouns.
- Articles are used in the Greek language along with pronouns.
- If the two nouns that are joined together by the conjunction have the definite article, it means that they refer to two different people or things.
- If the first of the two nouns has the definite article and the second noun does not, it means that the two nouns refer to the same person or thing.
- The definite article is also used with the conjunction $\mu \hat{\epsilon} \nu \dots \delta \hat{\epsilon}$ and when this is done, it gives the force of an alternative pronoun.
- If one of the two nouns joined by any form of ɛiuì has the definite article, it has to be regarded as the subject of the sentences and the anarthrous (that is, the one without the definite article) one as the predicate.
- If both nouns have the definite article, they are interchangeable as to subject and predicate and you may need the context to determine which would be the subject and which would be the predicate.

6.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Translate the following passage:

- **1 John 2:12** Γράφω ὑμῖν, τεκνία, ὅτι ἀφέωνται ὑμῖν αἱ ἁμαρτίαι διὰ Τὸ Ονομα αὐτοῦ.
- **1 John 2:13** γράφω ὑμῖν, πατέρες, ὅτι ἐγνώκατε τὸν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς. γράφω ὑμῖν, νεανίσκοι, ὅτι νενικήκατε τὸν πονηρόν.
- 1 John 2:14 ἔγραψα ὑμῖν, παιδία, ὅτι ἐγνώκατε τὸν πατέρα. ἔγραψα ὑμῖν, πατέρες, ὅτι ἐγνώκατε τὸν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς. ἔγραψα ὑμῖν, νεανίσκοι, ὅτι ἰσχυροί ἐστε καὶ Ο λόγος τοῦ θεοῦ ἐν ὑμῖν μένει καὶ Νενικήκατε τὸν πονηρόν.

- 1 John 2:15 Μὴ ἄγαπᾶτε τὸν κόσμον μηδὲ Τὰ Εν τῷ κόσμῳ. ἐάν τις ἀγαπᾶ τὸν κόσμον, οἰκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀγάπη τοῦ πατρὸς ἐν αὐτῷ.
- **1 John 2:16** ὅτι πᾶν τὸ Εν τῷ κόσμῳ, ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῆς σαρκὸς καὶ Η ἐπιθυμία τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν καὶ Η ἀλαζονεία τοῦ βίου, οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου ἐστίν.
- **1 John 2:17** καὶ Ο κόσμος παράγεται καὶ Η ἐπιθυμία αὐτοῦ, ὁ δὲ Ποιῶν τὸ Θέλημα τοῦ θεοῦ μένει εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

Note:

In doing this exercise, please, do not use polished English so that you can avoid the temptation of copying from Scripture.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.

Summers, Ray. (1950). *Essentials of New Testament Greek*, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 5: THE INFINITIVE

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content
 - 3.1 Vocabulary Study
 - 3.2 The Forms of the Infinitive
 - 3.3 The Infinitive as a Verb
 - 3.4 The Infinitive as a Noun
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

In the previous unit, you have completed the study of the articles in the Greek language. You have seen most of the functions of the articles, both ordinary and special functions and the importance of the articles in the syntactical analysis. In this unit, which is going to be the last unit of this module, and also the last of all theoretical studies, you are going to study about the infinitives. Infinitives, as you have known, are verbal nouns, that is, they have both the characteristics of the verbs and also of the noun.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Identify any infinitive by sight
- List the characteristics of the infinitive as a noun
- List the characteristics of the infinitive as a verb
- Discuss the functions of the infinitive in Greek language

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

7.0 Vocabulary Study

ἀντίχριστος, ὁ	antichrist	όμολογέω	I confess
ἀρνέομαι	I deny	φανερόω	I make manifest

ἐπαγγέλλω I announce χρίσμα, -ατος, τό anointing ψεῦδος, -ους, τό lie οἶδα, I know (this is the perfect tense of eildw, an already obsolete word; when this is used it carries the force of present tense)

7.0 The Forms of the Infinitive

Though you have learnt this in CTH053, you would be given some of the forms again by way of refreshing your memory. Below you would see the forms of the infinitive in the present, the first aorist, the second aorist and the perfect tenses. The word to be used is the usual one, that is, $\lambda \acute{u}\omega$:

Present Tense of λύω:

Tense/Voice	Form of Infinitive	Translation
Present Active	λύειν	to loose
Present Middle	λύεσθαι	to loose for oneself
Present Passive	λύεσθαι	to be loosed

First Aorist Tense of λύω:

Tense/Voice	Form of Infinitive	Translation
First Aorist Active	λῦσαι	to loose
First Aorist Middle	λύσασθαι	to loose for oneself
First Aorist Passive	λυθηναι	to be loosed

Perfect Tense of λύω:

Tense/Voice	Form of Infinitive	Translation	
Perfect Active	λελυκέναι	to have loosed	
Perfect Middle	λελύσθαι	to have loosed for oneself	
Perfect Passive	λελύσθαι	to have been loosed	

Second Aorist Tense of λιπῶ:

Tense/Voice	Form of Infinitive	Translation
Second Aorist Active	λιπειν	to leave
Second Aorist Middle	λιπέσθαι	to leave for oneself
Second Aorist Passive	λιπέσθαι	to have been left

NB: The second agrist has to use another word because there is no second agrist form for $\lambda \dot{\omega}$.

7.0 The Infinitive as a Verb

As a verb, the infinitive has voice and tense. As a verb also, the infinitive may also take an object and it may be modified by adverbs. The following are the verbal functions of the infinitive:

To express the purpose of the main verb:

One of the functions of the main is to let the purpose of the main verb be explicit. For example, μὴ νομίσητε ὅτι ἦλθον καταλῦσαι τὸν νόμον which means "do not conclude that I have come to destroy the law".

To express the result of the main verb:

Though the expression of result may be easily confused, in the Greek language the two are treated differently. The common way of doing this is to use the clause introduced by ωστε. In this case, ωστε would be followed by an infinitive and not the finite verb which would be natural. An example is: ἐγένετο ωσεὶ νεκρός, ωστε τοὺς πολλοὺς λέγειν ὅτι ἀπέθανεν which would be translated "he became as a dead man so that many said that he died." The clause ωστε τοὺς πολλοὺς λέγειν ὅτι ἀπέθανεν is the result clause introduced by ωστε.

To express temporal ideas:

There are three usages under this function:

- 1. 'Before' is expressed by the use of the infinitive and πρίν or πρὶν ἢ as in Κύριε, κατέβηθι πρὶν ἀποθανεῖν τὸ παιδίον μου which would be translated "Lord, come down before my child dies". Note however that this same function can be expressed by πρὸ τοῦ and the infinitive.
- 2. 'While' is expressed by the use of the infinitive and ἐν τῷ as in ἐθαύμασον ἐν τῷ χρονίζειν ἐν τῷ ναῷ αὐτόν which would be translated "they were wondering while he was tarrying in the temple."
- 3. 'After' is expressed by the use of the infinitive and μετὰ τό as in παρέστησεν ἑαυτὸν ζῶντα μετὰ τὸ παθεῖν αὐτον which would be translated "he showed himself alive after his suffering."

To express cause:

In order to express cause, the infinitive would be used with δ ιὰ τό as in οὐκ ἔχετε δ ιὰ τὸ μὴ αἰτεῖσθαι ὑμᾶς which would be translated "you have not because you ask not."

7.0 The Infinitive as a Noun

As a noun, the infinitive originally has an inflection which has been lost. However, because of its noun quality, the infinitive can be used in any way the noun can be used

The Infinitive as the Subject of a Finite Verb

As had been said earlier, because the infinitive has the characteristics of a noun, it can be used as a substantive, that is, the subject of a sentence or clause. An example is, oux $\hat{\nu}\mu\hat{\omega}\nu$ fotiv $\hat{\gamma}\nu\hat{\omega}\nu\alpha$ 1 converge $\hat{\eta}$ 1 kaipous which would be translated "To know times and seasons is not yours". Please not that in this usage at times, the definite article can precede the infinitive as in $\hat{\tau}$ 0 for $\hat{\nu}$ 1 for $\hat{\nu}$ 2 for $\hat{\nu}$ 3 which would be translated "to eat is good". Note the definite article in front of $\hat{\nu}$ 3 for $\hat{\nu}$ 4 for $\hat{\nu}$ 5 for $\hat{\nu}$ 6 for $\hat{\nu}$ 6 for $\hat{\nu}$ 6 for $\hat{\nu}$ 7 which would be translated "to eat is good". Note the definite article in front of $\hat{\nu}$ 6 for $\hat{\nu}$ 6 for $\hat{\nu}$ 6 for $\hat{\nu}$ 6 for $\hat{\nu}$ 8 for $\hat{\nu}$ 9 fo

The Infinitive as the Object of a Verb

Also a noun, the infinitive can also serve as the direct object of a verb as in δ 'lhoous $\eta \rho \xi \alpha \tau o$ holein kai $\delta l \delta \alpha \sigma \kappa \epsilon l \nu$ which would be translated "Jesus began to do and to teach". The infinitive can also serve as the indirect object as in $\xi \kappa \omega$ ool $\tau l \epsilon l \pi \epsilon l \nu$ which would be translated "I have something to say to you". In this sentence, 'something' is the direct object and 'to you' is the indirect object.

The Infinitive as a Modifier

The New Testament abounds with examples of the infinitives that are used as modifiers. An example is ἦλθεν ὁ καιρὸς τῶν νεκρῶν κριθῆναι which would be translated "the time of the dead to be judged has come". In this instance, the infinitive modifies a noun but it could as well modify an adjective.

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit you have studied extensively about the functions of the infinitive. You have seen its characteristics as a noun and as a verb as well as its functions as a noun and as a verb. You have been taught also the various forms of the infinitive in the available tenses and voices.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points you have been taught in this unit:

- As a verb, the infinitive has voice and tense.
- As a verb, the infinitive is used to express the purpose of the verb, to express the result of the main verb, to express temporal ideas and to express the cause of the infinitive.
- As a noun, the infinitive originally has inflection and so it functions as a substantive, as an object (both direct and indirect) and as a modifier.

6.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Translate the following passage:

- 1 John 2:18 Παιδία, ἐσχάτη ὥρα ἐστίν, καὶ Καθὼς ἠκούσατε ὅτι ἀντίχριστος ἔρχεται, καὶ Νῦν ἀντίχριστοι πολλοὶ Γεγόνασιν, ὅθεν γινώσκομεν ὅτι ἐσχάτη ὥρα ἐστίν.
- **1 John 2:19** έξ ἡμῶν έξῆλθαν ἀλλ' οὐκ ἦσαν έξ ἡμῶν εἰ γὰρ έξ ἡμῶν ἦσαν, μεμενήκεισαν α'ν μεθ' ἡμῶν ἀλλ' ἵνα φανερωθῶσιν ὅτι οὐκ εἰσὶν πάντες έξ ἡμῶν.
- 1 John 2:20 καὶ Υμεῖς χρῖσμα ἔχετε ἀπὸ Τοῦ ἁγίου καὶ Οἴδατε πάντες.
- 1 John 2:21 οὐκ ἔγραψα ὑμῖν ὅτι οὐκ οἴδατε τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἀλλ' ὅτι οἴδατε αὐτὴν καὶ ὅτι πᾶν ψεῦδος ἐκ τῆς ἀληθείας οὐκ ἔστιν.
- **1 John 2:22** Τίς ἐστιν ὁ ψεύστης εἰ μὴ Ο ἀρνούμενος ὅτι Ἰησοῦς οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ Χριστός; οὖτός ἐστιν ὁ ἀντίχριστος, ὁ ἀρνούμενος τὸν πατέρα καὶ Τὸν υἱόν.

- 1 John 2:23 πᾶς ὁ ἀρνούμενος τὸν υἱὸν οὐδὲ Τὸν πατέρα ἔχει, ὁ ὁμολογῶ ν τὸν υἱὸν καὶ Τὸν πατέρα ἔχει.
- 1 John 2:24 ὑμεῖς ὃ ἠκούσατε ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, ἐν ὑμῖν μενέτω. ἐὰν ἐν ὑμῖν μείνη ὃ ἀπ' ἀρχῆς ἠκούσατε, καὶ Ύμεῖς ἐν τῷ υἱῷ καὶ Εν τῷ πατρὶ Μενεῖτε.
- **1 John 2:25** καὶ Αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ ἐπαγγελία ἣν αὐτὸς ἐπηγγείλατο ἡμῖν, τὴν ζωὴν τὴν αἰώνιον.
- 1 John 2:26 Ταῦτα ἔγραψα ὑμῖν περὶ Τῶν πλανώντων ὑμᾶς.
- 1 John 2:27 καὶ Ὑμεῖς τὸ Χρῖσμα ὃ ἐλάβετε ἀπ' αὐτοῦ, μένει ἐν ὑμῖν καὶ Οὐ χρείαν ἔχετε ἵνα τις διδάσκῃ ὑμᾶς, ἀλλ' ὡς τὸ Αὐτοῦ χρῖσμα διδάσκει ὑμᾶς περὶ Πάντων καὶ Αληθές ἐστιν καὶ Οὐκ ἔστιν ψεῦδος, καὶ Καθώς ἐδίδαξεν ὑμᾶς, μένετε ἐν αὐτῷ.
- **1 John 2:28** Καὶ Νῦν, τεκνία, μένετε ἐν αὐτῷ, ἵνα ἐὰν φανερωθῆ σχῶμεν παρρησίαν καὶ Μὴ Αἰσχυνθῶμεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἐν τῆ παρουσία αὐτοῦ.
- **1 John 2:29** ἐὰν εἰδῆτε ὅτι δίκαιός ἐστιν, γινώσκετε ὅτι καὶ Πᾶς ὁ ποιῶ ν τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἐξ αὐτοῦ γεγέννηται.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

UNIT 6: SYNTACTICAL ISSUES

CONTENTS

- 1.0 Introduction
- 2.0 Objectives
- 3.0 Main Content3.1 Syntactical Issues in 1 Corinthians 7:1-5
- 4.0 Conclusion
- 5.0 Summary
- 6.0 Tutor-Marked Assignments
- 7.0 References/Further Readings

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Having gone through all the various aspects of this course, you are left with the practical application of syntactical issues. It is important for you to know that syntactical matters are not what are really taught but what you have learnt by constant practice. You need to be at alert, to note the realtionship between words: because this is what syntax is all about. You need to learn the parctical application of all that have been taught from CTH053 to this point. In this unit, you will go through a handful of examples and you would be left alone to develop yours.

7.0 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- Identify word relationships that may raise syntactical issues
- Comment on any identified syntactical issues
- Evaluate biblical translations based on syntactical issues
- Examine the use of words in 1 Corithinas 7:1-5.

3.0 MAIN CONTENT

3.1 Syntactical Issues in 1 Corinthians 7:1-5

Let us begin this analysis by looking into the Greek Text:

1 Corinthians 7:1 Π ερὶ Δὲ Ω ν ἐγράψατε, καλὸν ἀνθρώπω γυναικὸς μὴ Kπτεσθαι·

- 1 Corinthians 7:2 διὰ Δ ὲ Τὰς πορνείας ἕκαστος τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα **ἐχέτω** καὶ Ἐκάστη τὸν ἴδιον ἄνδρα ἐχέτω.
- 1 Corinthians 7:3 τῆ γυναικὶ Ο ἀνὴρ τὴν ὀφειλὴν ἀποδιδότω, ὁμοίως δὲ Καὶ Η γυνὴ Τῷ ἀνδρί.
- 1 Corinthians 7:4 ἡ γυνὴ Τοῦ ἰδίου σώματος οὐκ ἐξουσιάζει ἀλλὰ Ο ἀνήρ, ὁμοίως δὲ Καὶ Ο ἀνὴρ τοῦ ἰδίου σώματος οὐκ ἐξουσιάζει ἀλλὰ Η γυνή.
- 1 Corinthians 7:5 μὴ ἄποστερεῖτε ἀλλήλους, εἰ μήτι α'ν ἐκ συμφώνου πρὸς καιρόν, ἵνα σχολάσητε τῇ προσευχῇ καὶ Πάλιν ἐπὶ Τὸ Αὐτὸ Ητε, ἵνα μὴ Πειράζῃ ὑμᾶς ὁ σατανᾶς διὰ Τὴν ἀκρασίαν ὑμῶν.

The phrases that are highlighted above are the phrases that have been selected for syntactical comment.

Περὶ Δὲ Δν ἐγράψατε

Paul started this chapter with this phrase. The first word is the preposition $\pi\epsilon\rho$ Which has been translated as 'concerning' by many versions of the Bible. This is a true rendering of the preposition because as you have learnt in CTH053, $\pi\epsilon\rho$ With the genitive would be translated 'concerning'. The genitive in this case has been supplied with the word ' $\delta\nu$ ' which is a relative plural pronoun of the genitive case. Since this relative pronoun is of the neuter, then it is acting as a substantive to supply the subject for the verb. Let us now take a look at the verb. The verb $\epsilon\gamma\rho\dot{\alpha}\psi\alpha\tau\epsilon$ is a first aorist active indicative, second person plural of $\gamma\rho\dot{\alpha}\phi\omega$ which means I write, hence it would be translated 'you have written'. It is important for you to note that though $\delta\epsilon$ Is in the second position, it would be translated first. It is a coordinating conjunction. If all these are put together, we have 'now concerning the things you have written'. This implies that what Paul is about saying here is a response to the issues raised in the letter the Corinthians have written to Paul.

Απτεσθαι

It is important to get the authorial intention of this word since it is central to the verse. It is a present middle infinitive from $\ddot{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$. This word has many meanings such as 'ignite', but what is sure is that since the word has been used in the middle voice, it means 'touch'. The issue now is what did Paul mean by touch here? To say that Paul is talking about touching literally here is to misunderstand the word because it would be difficult for one to

imagine that the Corinthians would have written to Paul to clarify whether it is right or wrong to touch a woman. However, because according to Arndt and Gingrich (1957) have identified that Plutarch has used the word before to mean sexual intercourse with a woman, it is implied that this is the nuance that Paul is driving at. This is further corroborated by the use of words in the following verses.

Εχέτω

This word is important to this verse since it is the main verb and it is repeated twice within the same verse. This verb is a present active imperative verb of the third person singular from the word $\xi \omega$ which means 'I have'. Since the subject of this verb is 'each man' and 'each woman', it is translated 'have his own wife' and 'have her own husband'. The question again is what did Paul mean by 'have'? Again, this is an euphemism for sexual intercourse within the ambits of marriage.

Οφ∈ιλην ἀποδιδότω

By verse three, Paul is becoming clearer in his expression as indicated by the phrase above. This phrase consists of a verb and a noun in the accusative case, which clearly shows that the noun is the direct object of the verb. The verb ἀποδιδότω is the third person singular of the present active imperative of ἀποδίδωμι which has several meanings like 'give,' 'pay,' 'fulfil vow,' and 'to render what is due'. The accusative noun is feminine and singular and is translated 'debt'. Let us now examine how the various translations rendered the verse:

Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband (KJV)

The husband should fulfill his duty toward his wife, and likewise the wife toward her husband (NAB)

The husband must fulfill his duty to his wife, and likewise also the wife to her husband (NAU)

The husband should fulfill his marital duty to his wife, and likewise the wife to her husband (NIV)

The husband should give to his wife her conjugal rights, and likewise the wife to her husband (RSV)

If you consider these translations, except for the King James' Version, it is clear that by touch or have, Paul clearly meant sexual intercourse. It is also important to note here that Paul's use of the present imperative for the command is better translated "continue fulfilling marital rights". This cohortative (positive) command is better understood against the use of prohibitive command in verse five.

Μὴ Αποστερεῖτε άλλήλους

As you have studied earlier, the use of the negative particle $\mu\dot{\eta}$ along with the present imperative as is the case here is a prohibitive command that is used to prohibit the continuation of an act that is already in progress. This is why the New American Bible translated the phrase as "stop depriving one another." This implies that before then couples in Corinth have started avoiding sexual intercourse with their spouses and Paul is urging that such practice has to stop.

4.0 CONCLUSION

In this unit you have seen the interplay of the relationships of word to one another in the Greek text. You have seen the practical use of the present imperative as a cohortative command as well as a prohibitive command within few verses and their relationship to the understanding of the text. You have also seen how the meaning of a word can be deduced within the context of a passage as we have determined the meaning of 'touch' and 'have' as sexual intercourse.

7.0 SUMMARY

The following are the major points you have learnt in this unit:

- Syntax is learnt more through practice rather than theory.
- ὀφειλὴν ἀποδιδότω is the cohortative use of the present imperative in 1 Corinthians 7:3
- $\mu \dot{\eta}$ $\Lambda \pi o \sigma \tau \epsilon \rho \epsilon \hat{\iota} \tau \epsilon$ is the prohibitive use of the present imperative in 1 Corinthians 7:5

6.0 TUTOR-MARKED ASSIGNMENT

Kindly undertake a syntactical analysis of the passage below:

2 Corinthians 10:3 'εν σαρκὶ Γὰρ περιπατοῦντες οὐ κατὰ Σάρκα στρατευόμεθα,

- 2 Corinthians 10:4 τὰ Γὰρ ὅ148λατ ῆς στρατείας ἡμῶν οὐ σαρκικὰ Κλλὰ Δυνατὰ Τῷ θεῷ πρὸς καθαίρεσιν ὀχυρωμάτων, λογισμοὺς καθαιροῦντες
- 2 Corinthians 10:5 καὶ Πᾶν ύψωμα ἐπαιρόμενον κατὰ Τῆς γνώσεως τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ Αἰχμαλωτίζοντες πᾶν νόημα εἰς τὴν ὑπακοὴν τοῦ Χριστοῦ,
- 2 Corinthians 10:6 καὶ Εν ετοίμω ἔχοντες ἐκδικῆσαι πᾶσαν παρακοήν, ὅταν πληρωθῃ ὑμῶν ἡ ὑπακοή.

7.0 REFERENCES/FURTHER READINGS

- Adewale, Biyi & E. Ojo (2000). *Mastering the Greek New Testament*, Oyo: Multicrown Publishers
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1993). *The Greek New Testament*, 4th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies
- Aland, B., K. Aland, J. Karavidopoulos, C. M. Martini, and B. M. Metzger (eds.) (1999). *Novum Testamentum*, Nestle-Aland 28th ed. Germany: United Bible Societies.
- Mounce, William D. (1993). *Basics of Biblical Greek*, Grand Rapids: Zondervan.
- Summers, Ray. (1950). Essentials of New Testament Greek, Nashville: Broadman Press.

GLOSSARY

α	alpha
'Αβραάμ	Abraham
άγαθός, η, ον	good, useful
$\vec{\alpha}$ γαλλιάω, $-$, $\vec{\eta}$ γαλλιάσα, $-$, $-$,	I exult
ήγαλλιάθην	
αγαπάω, αγαπήσω, ήγαπησα, ήγα	I love
πηκα, ήγάπημαι, ήγαπήθην	
άγάπη, ή,	love
άγαπητός, ή, όν	beloved
αγγελία, ή	message
ἄγγελος, ὁ	messenger, angel
άγιάζω, , ήγίηασ, , ήγίασμαι,	I sanctify
ήγιάσθην	
ἀγιασμός, −οῦ, ὁ	sanctification
ἄγιος, α, ον	holy, (οἱ ἄγιοι, the saints)
άγνοέω, ήγνόουν, -, -, -, -	I do not know
$ \dot{\alpha}\gamma \circ \rho \dot{\alpha}, -\hat{\alpha}\varsigma, \dot{\eta} $	marketplace
αγοράζω, ηγόραζον, -, ηγόρασα,	I buy
-, ήγόρασμαι, ήγοράσθην ἄγω, ἄξω, ήγαγον, , ἤχθην	
	I lead
αδελφός, ό	brother
αδικία, ή	unrighteousness
αἷμα, αἴματος, τό	blood
αἴρω, ἀρῶ,	I take up (or take away)
αἰών, αἰῶνος, ὁ	Age
αἰσχύνομαι, (aorist passive:	I am ashamed
ήσχύνθην)	
ακούω, ακούσω, ἤκουσα, ακήκοα, ,	I hear
ηκούσθην	
άλαζονία, ή	empty talk, vainglory
αληθινός, ή, όν	genuine, truth
αληθής, ές	true, unhidden
αληθώς,	(adverb) truly
αλιεύς, αλιέως, ό	Fisherman
άλλά, η, ο	other (of the same kind)
αμαρτάνω, άμαρτήσω, ήμαρτησα,	I sin
ήμαρτηκα, , ,	
ήμαρτηκα, , , άμαρτωλός, ό	sinner
α̈́ν	temporal particle not usually
	translated
ανά	Preposition, with accusative: up,

	again
αναβαίνω	
αναγγέλλω, αναγγελώ, ανήγγελια,	I go up I announce
-, -, ανηγγελλην	
αναγινώσκω	I read (see γινώσκω for other
αναγινώσκω	
ανάστασις, αναστάσεως, ή	parts)
	Resurrection
ἄνθρωπος, ό ἀντί	man
αντι	preposition with genitive, against,
	instead of
ἀντίχριστος, ὁ ἀπό	antichrist
απο	preposition with ablative, away
, , , , , ,	from
αποθνήσκω, αποθανοῦμαι,	I die
απέθανον, -, -, - αποκρίνομαι, αποκρινουμαι,	*
αποκρινομαι, αποκρινουμαι,	I answer
απεκρινάμην, -, -, απεκρίθην αποκτείνω, αποκτείνω,	×1.31
αποκτείνω, αποκτενω, απεκτείνα,	I kill
_, _, ἀπεκτάνθην ἀποστέλλω, ἀποστελῶ, ἀπόστειλα,	Y 16 31
α ποστελλω, αποστελω, αποστειλα,	I send (with a message)
απέσταλκα, απέσταλμαι,	
απέσταλην	A
απόστολος, ό	Apostle
αρνέομαι, αρνήσομαι, ήρνησάμην,	I deny
	Advorb novy
άρτι ἄρτις, ὁ	Adverb, now
	bread
άρχή, ἡ	beginning
άρχιερεύς, έως, ό	chief-priest
α ρχω, α ρξω, ήρξα, $-$, $-$, $-$	I rule (middle voice: I begin)
ἄρχων, ἄρχοντος, ò	ruler
αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ	he, she, it
σ΄ άφίημι, άφήσω, άφῆκα, άφεῖκα,	I forgive
ἀφειμαι, ἀφείθην	
άχρι	preposition with genitive: until
β	beta
βάθος, βάθους, τό	depth
βαίνω, βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα,-,	I go
ἐβήθην (deponent)	
βάλλω, βάλω, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέ	I throw, cast
βλημαι, έβλήθην	ĺ
βαπτίζω, βαπτίσω, ἐβάπτισα, –,	I baptize

Βασιλεία, ή kingdom βασιλεύς, έωσ, ό king royal, kingly βασιλικός, ή, όν royal, kingly βιβλίον, τό book Life βιδίπω, βλέψω. ἔβλεψα, -, -, - I see	βεβάπτισμαι, έβαπτίσθην	
βασιλικός, ή, όν royal, kingly βασιλικός, ή, όν royal, kingly βιβλίον, τό book βίος, ό Life βλέπω, βλέψω. ἔβλεψα, -, -, - I see Υ		kingdom
βασιλικός, ή, όν royal, kingly βιβλίον, τό book book βίος, ό Life βλέπω, βλέψω. ἔβλεψα, -, -, - I see		
βιδλίου, τό βισκ, ό Life βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, -, -, - I see γ gamma γάμος, ό marriage, marriage feast γάρ (conjunction) for Γενυάω, γεννήσω, ἐγέννησα, γεγέννημαι, ἐγεννήθην γένος, γένους, τό race I become γέγονα, γεγένημαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, ἐγενόμην γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνώσθην γνώσσα, ἡ tongue, language γνώσις, γνώσεως, ἡ knowledge γραμηατεύς, -έως, ό scribe γραφή, ἡ γγαφω, ἔγραφα, γέγραφα, γεγραμμαι, ἐγράφην δ delta δαιμόνιον, τό demon δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δεδεγμαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δεδεγμαι, ἐδεξάμην δηλώω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, -, -, εδηλώθην I show, make manifest διδακιλος, ό teacher διδασκολος, ό teacher διδασκολος, ό teacher διδασκι, δισαξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, εδιδάχθην διδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδεθην διδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωμαιν, ἐδεθην διδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωμαιν, ἐδεθην διδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωμαιν, ἐδεθην διδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωμαιν, ἐδεθην σ σ σ σ σ σ σ σ σ		
Sίος, ό Life βλέπω, βλέψω. ἔβλεψα, -, -, - I see		
βλέπω, βλέψω. ἔβλεψα, -, -, - I see	<u> </u>	
γάμος, ὁ marriage, marriage feast γάρ (conjunction) for Τ beget Τ beget Τ beget Τ cace Τ i become Τ		
γάμος, ὁ		gamma
γάρ (conjunction) for γεννάω, γεννήσω, ἐγέννησα, γεγέννηκα, γεγέννημαι, ἐγεννήθην γένος, γένους, τό ταce γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσθην γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων Ι know ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσθην γλῶσσα, ἡ tongue, language γνῶσις, γνώσεως, ἡ knowledge γραμματεύς, -έως, ὁ scribe γραφή, ἡ writing, scripture I write γέγραμμαι, ἔγραφην δ delta δαιμόνιον, τό demon δές, conjunction: but, moreover, and I receive δεδεγμαι, ἔδεξομαι, ἐδεξαμην, -, δεδεγμαι, ἔδεξηνω δηλωσω, ἔδήλωσα, -, -, ἐδηλωθην διά ρεγμαι, ἐδεξαμην διά ρεγμαι, ἐδεξομαι, ἐδεδομαιν, ἐδοθην Ιτeach Ιτeach Ιτeach Ιτeach ξεδιδαχη, ἡ το τεακοι Ιτεακοι Ιτεακοι Ιτεακοι Ιτεακοι ξεδομαιν, ἐδοθην		3
Υεννάω, γεννήσω, έγέννησα, γεγέννηκα, γεγέννημαι, έγεννήθην γένος, γένους, τό race γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, έγενόμην, γεγόσκα, γεγένημαι, έγενήθην γινώσκα, γνώσομαι, έγνωσθην γινώσκα, έγνωσθην γλώσσα, ή tongue, language γνώσις, γνώσεως, ή knowledge γραμματεύς, -έως, ό scribe writing, scripture γραφή, ή write γεγραμμαι, έγραφην δ delta demon δέχομαι, έξομαι, έδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, έξομαι, έδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, έδχθην δηλόω, δηλώσω, εδήλωσα, -, -, εδηλώθην διά βαιά	,	
γεγέννηκα, γεγέννημαι, ἐγεννήθην γένος, γένους, τό γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, ἐγενήθην γινώσκα, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνωσθην γλῶσσα, ἡ κηοωθείge γραμματεύς, -έως, ὁ γραφή, ἡ γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην δ delta δαιμόνιον, τό δε, σοημιατεύς εδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην δηλώω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, -, -, ἐδηλώθην διά preposition: with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ὁ διδάσκα, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ἡ δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην Ι give	γεννάω, γεννήσω, έγέννησα,	-
γένος, γένους, τό race γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, έγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, έγενήθην γινώσκα, γνώσομαι, έγνων, εγνωκα, έγνωσμαι, έγνωσθην γλῶσσα, ή tongue, language γραμματεύς, −έως, ό scribe γραφή, ή writing, scripture γραφω, γράψω, έγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, έγράφην δ delta δαιμόνιον, τό demon δέ, conjunction: but, moreover, and δέχομαι, δέξομαι, έδεξάμην, −, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην δηλώω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, −, −, ἐδηλώθην διά preposition: with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ό διδάσκαλ, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, −, −, ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ή teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην	γεγέννηκα, γεγέννημαι, έγεννήθην	
γέγονα, γεγένημαι, ἐγενήθην γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην γλῶσσα, ἡ τοngue, language κποwledge γραμματεύς,έως, ὁ γραφή, ἡ γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην δ delta δαιμόνιον, τό δε, κουρια, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δεδεγμαι, ἐδέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δεδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, -, -, ἔδηλώθην διά ργερομικου, τό το πρεροσίτοι: κατι με		race
γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, I know		I become
 ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην γλῶσσα, ἡ κοwledge γραμματεύς, -έως, ὁ κεribe γραφή, ἡ ψτίτης, εκτίρτατε γραφω, γραψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην δ δαιμόνιον, τό δέξομαι, ἐδέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην δηλοω, δηλωσω, ἐδήλωσα, -, -, ἐδηλώθην διά preposition: with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ὁ διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην διδασκα, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ἡ τeaching δίδωμι, δωσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην 		
γλῶσσα, ἡtongue, languageγνῶσις, γνωσεως, ἡknowledgeγραμματεύς, -έως, ὁscribeγραφή, ἡwriting, scriptureγράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφηνI writeδdeltaδαιμόνιον, τόdemonδές,conjunction: but, moreover, andδέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθηνI show, make manifestδηλοω, δηλωσω, ἐδήλωσα, -, -, ἐδηλωθηνI show, make manifestδιάpreposition: with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account ofδιδάσκαλος, ὁteacherδιδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθηνI teachδιδαχή, ἡteachingδίδωμι, δωσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθηνI give		I know
Υνώσις, γνωσεως, ή knowledge γραμματεύς, -έως, ό scribe γραφή, ή writing, scripture γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην δ		
γραμματεύς, -έως, ὁ scribe γραφή, ἡ writing, scripture γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην I write δαιμόνιον, τό demon δές, conjunction: but, moreover, and δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην I show, make manifest δηλώθην preposition: with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ὁ teacher διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην I teach διδαχή, ἡ teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωμαιν, ἐδόθην I give		
 γραφή, ἡ γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην δ δαιμόνιον, τό δές, δεδεγμαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δεδεγμαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δεδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, -, -, I show, make manifest διά ρreposition: with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ὁ διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ἡ διδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωμαιν, ἐδόθην 	, , ,	_
 γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην δ δαιμόνιον, τό δές, conjunction: but, moreover, and I receive δέδεγμαι, ἐδέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δεδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, -, -, I show, make manifest διά ρreposition: with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ὁ διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ἡ τeach διδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωμαιν, ἐδόθην 	, ,	
δ		writing, scripture
 δαιμόνιον, τό δές, conjunction: but, moreover, and δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, -, -, Ι show, make manifest βηλώθην διά preposition: with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ἡ teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην 	γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, έγράφην	I write
 δέ, δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, -, -, Ι show, make manifest διά preposition: with genitive: through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ὁ διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ἡ teach δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην 	δ	delta
 δέ, δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, -, -, Ι show, make manifest διά preposition: with genitive: through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ὁ διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ἡ teach δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην 	δαιμόνιον, τό	demon
δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, -, -, ἐδηλώθην διά preposition: with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ὁ διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ἡ teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην I receive I show, make manifest I show, make manifest preposition: with genitive: through with accusative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account of teacher I teach διδασκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδαχθην δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην		conjunction: but, moreover, and
 ἐδηλωθην διά preposition: with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ὁ teacher διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ἡ teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην 	δέχομαι, δέξομαι, έδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι, έδέχθην	ž
 διά preposition: with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on αccount of διδάσκαλος, ὁ διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δίδομαιν, ἐδόθην 	δηλόω, δηλώσω, εδήλωσα, -, -, εδηλώθην	I show, make manifest
with genitive: through with ablative: by, through with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ὁ teacher διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, I teach ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ἡ teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην	διά	preposition:
with accusative: because of, on account of διδάσκαλος, ό teacher διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, ἐδιδάχθην I teach διδαχή, ἡ teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην I give		with genitive: through
αccount of διδάσκαλος, ὁ teacher διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, I teach ἐδιδάχθην teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα,		with ablative: by, through
διδάσκαλος, ό teacher διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, I teach ἐδιδάχθην διδαχή, ἡ teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην		with accusative: because of, on
διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -, I teach ἐδιδάχθην teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, Ι give δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην		account of
ἐδιδάχθην teaching διδαχή, ή teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, I give δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην	διδάσκαλος, ό	teacher
διδαχή, ή teaching δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, Ι give δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην		I teach
δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, Ι give δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην		teaching
δέδομαιν, ἐδόθην		-
δικαιοσύνη, ή righteousness	δεδομαιν, εδοθην	

δόξα, ή praise δοξάζω, δοξάσω, ἐδόξασα, -, δεδόξασμα, ἐδοξάσθην I glorify δοῦλος, ὁ slave, servant δώμαμις, δυνάμεως, ή power δώρον, τό gift ε episilon ἐαν conditional particle used with subjunctive: if ἐαντοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of himself, of herself, of itself ἐγγίζω, ἐγγίσω, ἤγγισα, ἤγγικα, -, εγγίρερω, ἤγειρα, -, εγγίρερω, ἤγειρα, -, εγγίρερω, ἤγειρα, -, εγγίρερω, τό I raise up ἐθυος, ἔθους, τό custom εἰ conditional particle used with indicative: if, since εἴδον 2 nd aorist of ὀράω: I saw εἰμί, ἔσομαι I am εἰπον 2 nd aorist of λέγω or φημί: I said εἰρήνη, ἡ peace ρτεροσίτιοπ: with accusative: into, unto, because of εκ (ἐξ before a vowel) preposition: with ablative: out of, from ἐκκλησία, ἡ church εκος, ἐλέους, το mercy ἐλτις, ἐμπίδος, ἡ hope εματοῦ, ἐμή, ἐμόν my ρτεροσίτιοπ: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by	διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, –,	I persecute
 δοξάζω, δοξάσω, ἐδόξασα, -, δεδόξασμαι, ἐδοξάσθην δοῦλος, ὁ σουν και εκναιτ δοῦλος, ἡ σουν αμεως, ἡ εκναιτου, ἡς, οῦ εκνιτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εκιτοῦ, ἡγειρα, -, εγήγερα, ἡγειρα, -, εγήγεραι, ἡγέρθην ενιτοῦς, ἔθους, τό εἰ εἰδου, εἰους, τό εἰδου εἰπου εἰπου εἰπου εἰπου εἰπου εἰπου εἰπου εἰτοῦς εἰτοῦς εἰτου <li< td=""><td>δεδίωγμαι, ἐδιώχθην</td><td>_</td></li<>	δεδίωγμαι, ἐδιώχθην	_
 δεδόξασμαι, ἐδοξάσθην δυναμις, δυνάμεως, ἡ ροwer δώρον, τό είν εάν κοπτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ είν, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, ¬, ἐγήγερμαι, ἠγέρθην ἐθος, ἔθους, τό πατοῦ, ῆς, οῦ είνος, ἔθους, τό πατοὶ (plural: gentiles) ἐθος, ἔθους, τό κοπαίτο (plural: gentiles) κείνος, ἔθους, τό κα απότι (plural: gentiles) κείνος εἰνους τό κα απότι το ἡράω: I saw κα απότι το ἡράω: I saw κα απότι το ἡεγω οτ φημί: I said κείνος ης ο τος τος τος τος τος τος τος τος τος		praise
 δεδόξασμαι, ἐδοξάσθην δοῦλος, ὁ δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ἡ ροwer δώρον, τό gift επίσιοπ εάν καντοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εν οῦ οf himself, of herself, of itself ἐγγίζω, ἐγγίσω, ἡγγισα, ἡγγικα, Γ come near, draw near ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἡγειρα, ¬, ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἡγειρα, ¬, ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἡγειρα, το ἐθνος, ἔθνους, τό πατίοι (plural: gentiles) ἔθος, ἔθους, τό και οπαίτίσιαι particle used with indicative: if, since εἶδον ἐἶδον ἐἰπον ἐἰπον ἐἰπον ἐἰπον ἐἰπον ἐἰπον ἐἰτον ἐκεῖνος, η, ο ἐκαὶνος, η, ο ἐκαὶνος, ἡ ἐκος, ἐκέονς, το ἐκαιτος, ἐκηι δος, ἡ ἡορε ἐμος, ἐμη, ἐμον ἐν ρερος, ἐκιη, ἐμον ἐν ρερος, ἐκιη, ἐμον ἐντος, ἐμη, ἐμον ἐντος, ἐμη, ἐμον ἐντος, ἐκης ἐκρος 		I glorify
 δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ή βώρον, τό εάν εάν εάνυ εάνυ εάντοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εγγίζω, ἐγγίσω, ἤγγισα, ἤγγικα, Γ΄ ἐγήςερω, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, -, ἐγήςερμαι, ἠγερθην ἐβυος, ἔθνους, τό παίτοι (plural: gentiles) ἔθος, ἔθους, τό εἰ εἰδον εἰμί, ἔσομαι εἰμί, ἔσομαι εἰται εἰται<	δεδόξασμαι, έδοξάσθην	
 δῶρον, τό επίν εσίν εσιditional particle used with subjunctive: if εσυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εκυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εκυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εκυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εγγίζω, ἐγγίσω, ἤγγισα, ἤγγικα, Γ. -, - εγτίρω, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, -, Γει is eup ἐγόνος, ἔθνους, τό εἰ παίτοι (plural: gentiles) εὐος, ἔθους, τό εἰ conditional particle used with indicative: if, since εἰδου εἰπου εἰπου εἰπου εἰτηνη, ἡ peace preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of εκεῖνος, η, ο εκκλησία, ἡ εκκλησία, ἡ εκκλησία, ἡ εκκλησία, ἡ ελεος, ἐλέους, το εκκλησία, ἡ εκκλησία, ἡ εκκλησίος, ἡ ο durch εκκλητίος, ἐλπίδος, ἡ κρορ εμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εμος, ἐμή, ἐμόν πν ρεροsition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by 		slave, servant
E	δύναμις, δυνάμεως, ή	power
conditional particle used with subjunctive: if εαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of himself, of herself, of itself εγγίζω, ἐγγίσω, ἤγγισα, ἤγγικα, Ι come near, draw near - ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, -, Εγήγερμαι, ἠγέρθην εγω Ι Γaise up εθνος, ἔθνοις, τό nation (plural: gentiles) εὐνος, ἔθνοις, τό custom conditional particle used with indicative: if, since εἶδον 2nd aorist of ὁράω: I saw εἰμί, ἔσομαι I am 2nd aorist of ὁράω: I saw εἰμί, ἔσομαι I am 2nd aorist of λέγω or φημί: I said εἰρήνη, ἡ peace preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of εκείνος, η, ο ἐκείνος, η, ο ἐκκλησία, ἡ church ελεος, ελέους, το mercy ελπίς, ελπίδος, ἡ hope εμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of myself εμος, ἐμή, ἐμόν my preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by	δῶρον, τό	gift
subjunctive: if ξαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of himself, of herself, of itself ξγγίζω, ἐγγίσω, ἤγειρα, -, ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, -, ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, -, ἐθνος, ἔθνους, τό nation (plural: gentiles) ἔθως, ἔθους, τό custom conditional particle used with indicative: if, since εἶδου 2nd aorist of ὁράω: I saw εἶπου 2nd aorist of λέγω or φημί: I said εἶρήνη, ἡ peace εἰς preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of ἐκεῖνος, η, ο ἐκκλησία, ἡ ἐλεος, ἐλέους, το mercy ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμαντοῦ, ἐμή, ἐμόν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by εν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by εν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by εν μερος εν μερος	ε	episilon
subjunctive: if of himself, of herself, of itself εγγίζω, εγγίσω, ἥγγισα, ἥγγικα, I come near, draw near -, - εγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἥγειρα, -, I raise up εγώς Ενώς, ἔθνους, τό nation (plural: gentiles) εὐος, ἔθνους, τό custom conditional particle used with indicative: if, since εἶδον 2nd aorist of ὁράω: I saw εἶμί, ἔσομαι I am 2nd aorist of λέγω or φημί: I said εἶτον εἶς preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of because of ekκλησία, ή church ekκλησία, ή church ekκλησία, ή church ekκλησία, ή ekκλησία, η	έαν	conditional particle used with
ξαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of himself, of herself, of itself εγγίζω, ἐγγίσω, ἤγειρα, ἤ, ἤγειρα, π, εγείρω, ἔγερῶ, ἤγειρα, π, εγείρω, ἔγερῶ, ἤγειρα, π, εξείρως, ἔθνους, τό lation (plural: gentiles) εθως, ἔθως, ἔθως, τό custom conditional particle used with indicative: if, since εἶδον 2nd acrist of ὁράω: I saw εἰμί, ἔσομαι I am 2nd acrist of λέγω or φημί: I said εἰρήνη, ἡ peace preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of preposition: with ablative: out of, from εκεῖνως, η, ο that εἰπον εκκλησία, ἡ church ελεος, ἐλέους, το mercy ελμαντοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of myself ενως, ἐμή, ἐμόν my preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by endocative: in, on with instrumental: endocative:		
 έγγίζω, έγγίσω, ἤγειρα, ἤ, ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, ¬, ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, ¬, ἐθνος, ἔθνους, τό ἐθος, ἔθους, τό εἰ conditional particle used with indicative: if, since εἰδον εἰπον εἰπον εἰπον εἰς preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of ἐκ (ἐξ before a vowel) ἐκκλησία, ἡ ἐκεινος, η, ο ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμαντοῦ, ἐμή, ἐμόν ἐν preposition: with accusative: out of, from ἐκεινος, ξελπίδος, ἡ ἡορε ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμος, ἐμή, ἐμόν ψρος, ἐμή, ἐμόν ψρος, ἐμή, ἐμόν ψρος ψη, ἐμόν ψης ψης ψης ψης ψης ψης ψης ψης ψης ψης	έαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ	
 ξΥήγερμαι, ήγέρθην ξθνος, ἔθνους, τό πation (plural: gentiles) ἔθος, ἔθους, τό σustom σustom σustom το custom το conditional particle used with indicative: if, since δίδον που εἶπου τα aorist of ὁράω: I saw τα μή, ἔσομαι τα με το το	έγγίζω, έγγίσω, ἤγγισα, ἤγγικα,	
 ξΥήγερμαι, ήγέρθην ξθνος, ἔθνους, τό πation (plural: gentiles) ἔθος, ἔθους, τό σustom σustom σustom το custom το conditional particle used with indicative: if, since δίδον που εἶπου τα aorist of ὁράω: I saw τα μή, ἔσομαι τα με το το		
 ξΥήγερμαι, ήγέρθην ξθνος, ἔθνους, τό πation (plural: gentiles) ἔθος, ἔθους, τό σustom σustom σustom το custom το custom το conditional particle used with indicative: if, since τι και είδου τι απ τι απ<td> έγείρω, έγερω, ήγειρα, $-$,</td><td>I raise up</td>	έγείρω, έγερω, ήγειρα, $-$,	I raise up
Σήνος, ἔθνους, τό nation (plural: gentiles) ἔθνος, ἔθνους, τό custom εἰ conditional particle used with indicative: if, since εἶδον 2nd aorist of ὁράω: I saw εἰμί, ἔσομαι I am εἶπον 2nd aorist of λέγω or φημί: I said εἰρήνη, ἡ peace εἰς preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of ἐκ (ἐξ before a vowel) preposition: with ablative: out of, from εκκλησία, ἡ church ελεος, ἐλέους, το mercy ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope εμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of myself εν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by εν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by εν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by εν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by εν εν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by εν εν εν εν εν εν εν	έγήγερμαι, ήγέρθην	
 ἔθος, ἔθους, τό εἰ εἰ εἰ conditional particle used with indicative: if, since εἰδον εἰπον εἰπον εἰτον εἰτον εἰς preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of ἐκ (ἐξ before a vowel) ἐκ (ἐξ before a vowel) ἐκκὶνος, η, ο ἐκκλησία, ἡ ἐκκλησία, ἡ ἐλεος, ἐλέους, το ἐλεος, ἐλέους, το ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν ἐν preposition: with ablative: out of, from ἐμος, ἐμή, ἐμόν ἐμος, ἐμή, ἐμόν ἐν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by 	έγω	-
conditional particle used with indicative: if, since 2 nd aorist of ὁράω: I saw εἰμί, ἔσομαι εἶπον 2 nd aorist of λέγω or φημί: I said εἰρήνη, ἡ peace preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of εκ (ἐξ before a vowel) εκεῖνος, η, ο εκκλησία, ἡ εκκλησία, ἡ ελεος, ἐλέους, το εμαντοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εμαντοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εμαντοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εμαντοῦ, ἡς, οῦ εμος, ἐμή, ἐμόν πy preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by		nation (plural: gentiles)
indicative: if, since εἶδου 2 nd aorist of ὁράω: I saw εἶμι, ἔσομαι εἶπου 2 nd aorist of λέγω or φημί: I said εἰρήνη, ἡ peace preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of ἐκ (ἐξ before a vowel) ἐκεῖνος, η, ο ἐκκλησία, ἡ ἐκκκλησία, ἡ ἐλεος, ἐλέους, το ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμάς, ἐμή, ἐμόν my ἐν preposition: with ablative: out of, from hope ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς, οῦ ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς, οῦ ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν my preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by	ἔθος, ἔθους, τό	custom
εἶδον 2nd aorist of ὁράω: I saw εἶπον 2nd aorist of λέγω or φημί: I said εἶρήνη, ἡ peace εἰς preposition:	εί	conditional particle used with
I am 2 nd aorist of λέγω or φημί: I said εἶρήνη, ἡ peace preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of εκεἶνος, η, ο that εκκλησία, ἡ church εκκλησίας, ἐλείος, ἐλέους, το mercy ελπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope εμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ εν preposition: with locative: in, on with locative: in, on with instrumental: by		indicative: if, since
εἶπον2nd aorist of λέγω or φημί: I saidεἰρήνη, ἡpeaceεἰςpreposition: with accusative: into, unto, because ofἐκ (ἐξ before a vowel)preposition: with ablative: out of, fromἐκεῖνος, η, οthatἐκκλησία, ἡchurchἔλεος, ἐλέους, τοmercyἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡhopeἐμουτοῦ, ῆς, οῦof myselfἐμος, ἐμή, ἐμόνmyἐνpreposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by		2 nd aorist of ὁράω: I saw
Eἰρήνη, ἡ peace preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of into preposition: with ablative: out of, from into preposition: with locative: in, on with locative: in, on with instrumental: by into preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by into preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by into preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by into preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by into preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by into preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by into preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by into preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: into preposition: into preposit	εἰμί, ἔσομαι	I am
preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of ἐκ (ἐξ before a vowel) preposition: with ablative: out of, from ἐκεῖνος, η, ο ἐκκλησία, ἡ ἐκκλησία, ἡ ἐλεος, ἐλέους, το ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς, οῦ ἐμος, ἐμή, ἐμόν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by	εἶπον	2 nd aorist of λέγω or φημί: I said
preposition: with accusative: into, unto, because of ἐκ (ἐξ before a vowel) preposition: with ablative: out of, from ἐκεῖνος, η, ο ἐκκλησία, ἡ ἐκκλησία, ἡ ἐλεος, ἐλέους, το ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς, οῦ ἐμος, ἐμή, ἐμόν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by	εἰρήνη, ή	peace
with accusative: into, unto, because of ἐκ (ἐξ before a vowel) preposition: with ablative: out of, from ἐκεῖνος, η, ο ἐκκλησία, ἡ church ἔλεος, ἐλέους, το ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμος, ἐμή, ἐμόν my ἐν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by	1 7	preposition:
ἐκ (ἐξ before a vowel) preposition: ἐκεῖνος, η, ο that ἐκκλησία, ἡ church ἔλεος, ἐλέους, το mercy ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of myself ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν my ἐν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by		
ἐκεῖνος, η, ο that ἐκκλησία, ἡ church ἔλεος, ἐλέους, το mercy ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of myself ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν my ἐν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by		because of
ἐκεῖνος, η, ο that ἐκκλησία, ἡ church ἔλεος, ἐλέους, το mercy ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of myself ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν my ἐν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by	έκ (έξ before a vowel)	preposition:
ἐκκλησία, ἡ church ἔλεος, ἐλέους, το mercy ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of myself ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν my ἐν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by		with ablative: out of, from
 ἔλεος, ἐλέους, το mercy ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of myself ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν my ἐν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by 	έκεινος, η, ο	that
 ἔλεος, ἐλέους, το mercy ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, ἡ hope ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ of myself ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν my ἐν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by 	έκκλησία, ή	church
 ἐμαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν ἐν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by 	ἔλεος, ἐλέους, το	mercy
 ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν ἐν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by 	έλπίς, έλπίδος, ή	hope
 ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν ἐν preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by 		+ *
preposition: with locative: in, on with instrumental: by		
with locative: in, on with instrumental: by	1	
with instrumental: by		
7 7 7		The state of the s
Commandinent	έντολή, ή	commandment
ἐπαγγέλλομαι, –, ἐπαγγειλάμην, I announce		
-, ἐπήγγελμαι		

επαγγελία, ή	promise
έπί	preposition:
	with genitive: upon, on, at by
	with locative: upon, on, at, over
	with accusative: upon, on, to, up
	to
έπιθυμία, ή	lust, desire
ἔργον, τό	work
ἔρημος, ή	desert
ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυμα,	I come, I go
απέρχομαι	I go away
διέρχομαι	I go through
εἰσέρχομαι	I go into, I enter
ἐξέρξομαι	I go out
κατέρχομαι	I go down
συνέρχομαι	I come together
έσθίω, φάγομαι, ἔφαγον, -, -, -	I eat
ικοχατος, η, ον	last
έτερος, α, ον	other (another of a different kind)
έτι	still, yet
έτοιμάζω, έτοιμάσω, ήτοίμασα,	I prepare
ήτοίμακα, ήτοίμασμαι, ήτοιμάσθην	
εὐαγγελίζομαι, –, εὐηγγέλισα, –, εὐηγγέλισμαι, εὐηγγελίσθην	I preach the gospel
εύηγγέλισμαι, εύηγγελίσθην	
εὐαγγέλιον, τό	gospel
εὐλογέω, εὐλογήσω, εὐλόγησα,	I bless
εὐλόγηκα, εὐλόγημαι, εὐλογήθην	
εύχαριστέω, εύχαριστήσω,	I give thanks
εὐχαρίστησα, -, -, εὐχαριστήθην ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, -, -,	
	I have
(imperfect: εἶχον)	
ἔως	adverb: until
ζ	zeta
ζητέω, ζητήσω, ἐζήτησα, $-, -, -$	I seek
ζωή, ή	life
η	eta
ήδη	already
ήμέρα, ή	day
ημέτερος, α, ον	our
θ	theta
-	V11 V VVI

θάλασσα, ή	sea
θάνατος, ό	death
θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, έθαύμασα,	I wonder
έθαυμάσθην	1 Worlder
_, _, έθαυμάσθην θέλημα, θελήματος, τό	will
θέλω, θελήσω, ἡθέλησα, -, -, -,	I wish
(imperfect: $\mathring{\eta}\theta$ ελον)	1 W1511
θεός, ό	god, God
θεραπεύω, θεραπεύσω, έθεράπευσα,	I heal
-, τεθεράπευμαι, έθεραπεύθην	1 Heat
θεωρέω, θεωρήσω, έθεώρησα, -, -,	I behold
	1 ochord
θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ή	daughter
1	iota
ἴδιος, α, ον	his own, her own, its own
ίερεύς, ίερέως, ό	priest
ίερου, τό	Temple
Ἰησοῦς, ὁ	Jesus
ίλασμός, ό	
ίνα	propitiation
IVA	conjunction usually with the
(or "GTPU)	subjunctive: in order that, that
ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα (or ἔστην), ἔστηκα, –, ἐστάθην	I cause to stand, I stand
ισχυρός, ά, όν	strong, sufficient
[ίχθύς, ίχθύος, ό	fish
Κ	kappa
καθαρίζω, καθαριῶ, ἐκαθάρισα, –, –, ἐκαθαρίσθην	I cleanse, I purify
καθώς	comparative particle: just as, even
	as
καί	conjunction: and, also, even
καί καί	bothand
καινός, ή, όν	new
κακός, ή, ού	bad
καλέω, καλέσω, ἐκάλησα, κέκληκα,	I call
κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην	
καλός, ή, όν	good
καρδία, ή	heart
καρπός, ό	fruit
κατά	preposition:
	with ablative: down from
	with genitive: down upon

	with acquactive; according to
	with accusative: according to,
ναταβαίνα	along
καταβαίνω	I go down
κηρύσσω, κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, –, –, ἐκηρύχθην	I preach, or I proclaim
κοινωνία, ή	fellowship
κόσμος, ο	world
κρίμα, κρίματος, τό	judgement
κρίνω, κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα,	I judge
κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην	
κρίσις, κρίσεως, ή	judgement
κύριος, ὁ	lord, Lord
λ	lambda
λαλέω, λαλήσω, ἐλάλησα,	I speak
λελάληκα, λελά.λημαι, ἐλαλήθην	
λαμβάνω, λήμψομαι, ἔλαβον,	I take or I receive
εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήμφθην	
λαός, ὁ	people
λέγω, ἐρῶ, εἶπον, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι,	I say
ἐρρέθην (or ἐρρήθην)	
λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, -, λέλειμμαι,	I leave
[ἐλείφθην	
λίθος, ό	stone
λόγος, δ	word, discourse
λοιπός, ή, όν	remaining
οί λοιποί	the rest
λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην	I loose, I destroy
μ	mu
μαθητής, ό	disciple
μακάριος, α, ον	blessed
μαρτυρία, ή	witness, testimony
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα	great
μέν	exclamatory particle: indeed
μένδέ	strong adversative:
	on the one handon the other
	hand
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, –, –	I remain, I abide
Μεσσίας, δ	Messiah
μετά	preposition:
	with genitive: with
	with accusative: after

μηδέ negative particles in moods other than indicative: not negative μηδέ negative not negative no	[/	
μηδέ	μη	
μηδέ μηδέ neithernor no one μηκέτι negative adverb: not yet, no longer μητηρ, μητρός, ή mother little, small I hate, I detest nu veaviσκος, ό young man dead I overcome, I conquer νύμος, ό law night viν adverb: now dad law viν adverb: now deat law viν ohoς, ή way, road adverb: whence ologev adverb: whence ologev oloko, ή olosev oloko, ή olosev oloko, ή olosev	2/	
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν no one negative adverb: not yet, no longer μήτηρ, μητρός, ή mother little, small littl		
μηκέτι		neithernor
longer mother little, small late, I detest lat	μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν	no one
μήτηρ, μητρός, ή mother little, small little, stated little, stated little, stated little, stated little, stated little, st	μηκέτι	negative adverb: not yet, no
μικρός, ά, όν		longer
μισέω, μισήσω, ἐμίσησα, μεμίσηκα, -, - μόνος, η, ον ν ν ν ν ν ν ν ν ν ν ν ν	μήτηρ, μητρός, ή	mother
μισέω, μισήσω, ἐμίσησα, μεμίσηκα, -, - μόνος, η, ον ν ν ν ν ν ν ν ν ν ν ν ν	μικρός, ά, όν	little, small
-, - μόνος, η, ον		
ν nu νεκρός, ά, όν dead νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νεανίκηκα, I overcome, I conquer -, - νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ night νῦν adverb: now ό, ἡ, τό the όδος, ἡ way, road ὅθεν adverb: whence οἶδα (perfect form of obsolete εἴδω, used as present) I know οἶκος, ὁ house οἶκος, ὁ house ολος, η, ον whole 1 profess, or I confess μολογησα, -, -, - ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό name ὀρακα), -, ἄφθην που παπε ὄρος, ὄρους, τό mountain ὅτις, ἡτις, ὅτι who, which (qualitative in force) ὅτι conjunction: because, that οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) not οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not,	-, -	,
ν nu νεκρός, ά, όν dead νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νεανίκηκα, I overcome, I conquer -, - νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ night νῦν adverb: now ό, ἡ, τό the όδος, ἡ way, road ὅθεν adverb: whence οἶδα (perfect form of obsolete εἴδω, used as present) I know οἰκία, ἡ house οἶκος, ὁ house ολος, η, ον whole Ι profess, or I confess μολογησα, -, -, - ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό name ὀρακα), -, ἀφθην πουημαία ὄρος, ὄρους, τό mountain ὅτις, ἡτις, ὅτι who, which (qualitative in force) ὅτι conjunction: because, that οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before not οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not,	μόνος, η, ον	only, alone
νεανίσκος, ό young man dead νεκρός, ά, όν dead I overcome, I conquer γ	·	
νεκρός, α, όν dead lovercome, I conquer νεκρός, ό law νύξ, νυκτός, ή night adverb: now ό, ή, τό the όδός, ή way, road adverb: whence (perfect form of obsolete εἴδω, used as present) I know οἰκία, ή house δίλος, ό house δίλος, η, ον whole I profess, or I confess ωμολογήσω, ωμολογήσω, ωμολογήσω, εἶδον, ἐωρακα (or ἐό ρακα), -, ωφθην ορος, ὄρους, τό mame I see I see σιζη, ή σιζη, ότι who, which ανη, κητίς, ότι who, which (qualitative in force) στις ητις, ότι conjunction: because, that not meative conjunction: and not, conjunction: and	νεανίσκος, ό	
νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νεανίκηκα,	,	
 -, - νόμος, ὁ νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ νίν ό, ἡ, τό όθεν οἶδα (perfect form of obsolete εἴδω, used as present) I know οἶκια, ἡ οἶκος, ὁ οἶκος, ἡ οἰκος, ἡ οἴος, ἡ οἴος, ἡ οἴος, ἡ οἴος οἰκος, ἡ οἰκος, ἡ οῖος οἰκος, ἡ οῖος 	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
νύξ, νυκτός, ή night νύν adverb: now ό, ή, τό the όδός, ή way, road ὅθεν adverb: whence οἶδα (perfect form of obsolete εἴδω, used as present) I know οἴκια, ή house οῖκος, ὁ house ὅλος, η, ον whole ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, I profess, or I confess ωμολογησα, -, -, - ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό name ὀρακα), -, ὤφθην ὄρος, ὄρους, τό who, which ὅστις, ἤτις, ὅτι who, which ὅστις, ἤτις, ὅτι conjunction: because, that οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not,		1 overcome, i conquei
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ night νύν adverb: now ό, ἡ, τό the οδός, ἡ way, road ὅθεν adverb: whence οἶδα (perfect form of obsolete εἴδω, used as present) I know οἴκια, ἡ house οῖκος, ὁ house οἴκος, ἡ ον whole ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, I profess, or I confess ωμολογησα, -, -, - ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό name ὀρακα), -, ὤφθην ὄρος, ὄρους, τό who, which ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι who, which ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι conjunction: because, that οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not,	νόμος, ό	law
νῦν adverb: now ὁ, ἡ, τό the ὁδος, ἡ way, road ὅθεν adverb: whence οἶδα (perfect form of obsolete εἴδω, used as present) I know οἰκία, ἡ house οἶκος, ὁ house ὅλος, η, ον whole ὑμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ωμολογήσω, ωμολογησα, -, -, - I profess, or I confess ὅνομα, ὀνόματος, τό name ὀρακα), -, ἄφθην I see ὄρος, ὄρους, τό mountain ὅς, ἥ, ὄ who, which (qualitative in force) ὅτι conjunction: because, that οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) not οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not,		
δ, ή, τό the δδός, ή way, road ὅθεν adverb: whence οἶδα (perfect form of obsolete εἵδω, used as present) I know οἶκία, ή house οἶκος, ὁ house ὅλος, η, ον whole ὑμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ωμολογήσω, ωμολογήσω, ονόματος, τό I profess, or I confess ὅνομα, ὀνόματος, τό name ὀρακα), -, ὤφθην I see ὅτως, ἤτις, ὅτι who, which ὅτις, ἤτις, ὅτι who, which (qualitative in force) ὅτι conjunction: because, that οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) not οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not,		
 δδος, ή ωαν, road δθεν αdverb: whence οἶδα (perfect form of obsolete εἴδω, used as present) I know οἶκια, ή house οἶκος, ὁ κλος, η, ον κλος, η, ον κλος, η, ον κλος, ο΄ κλος, ο΄ κλος, η, ον κλος, η, ον κλος, η, ον κλος, η, ον κλος, οὐρολογήσω, I profess, or I confess κωμολόγησα, -, -, - ὄνομα, ονόματος, τό παme Ι see ρακα), -, κὄφθην ὄρος, ὄρους, τό πουntain κλος, η, ο΄ κλος, η, ο΄ κλος, η, ο΄ κλος, η, ο΄ κλος, ητις, ότι κλος, ης, ος, κλος, εώρακα (or ε΄ο κλος, ητις, ότι κλος, ης, ος, κλος, εώρας, εξικος, εξικ		
ὅθενadverb: whenceοἶδα(perfect form of obsolete εἴδω, used as present) I knowοἶκος, ὁhouseοἴκος, ὁhouseὅλος, η, ονwholeὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ωμολόγησα, -, -, -I profess, or I confessὁμολόγησα, -, -, -nameὀράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐωρακα (or ἐό ρακα), -, ἀφθηνI seeὅρος, ὄρους, τόmountainὅς, η, ὄwho, whichὅστις, ήτις, ὅτιwho, which (qualitative in force)ὅτιconjunction: because, thatοὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing)notοὐδέnegative conjunction: and not,	οδος ή	
οἶδα (perfect form of obsolete εἴδω, used as present) I know house δἰκος, ὁ house νόλος, η, ον whole I profess, or I confess ωμολογήσω, ωμολογήσω, τό name δράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐωρακα (or ε΄ο ρακα), -, ωφθην ὄρος, ὄρους, τό mountain νος, η, δ΄ who, which (qualitative in force) ὅτι conjunction: because, that οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not,	Office	-
used as present) I know οἰκία, ἡ house οἶκος, ὁ house ὅλος, η, ον whole ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ωμολόγησα, -, -, - ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό name ὀράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐωρακα (οτ ἐό ρακα), -, ωἤθην ὄρος, ὄρους, τό mountain ὅς, ἤ, ὄ who, which ὅστις, ἤτις, ὅτι who, which (qualitative in force) ὅτι conjunction: because, that οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not,		(norfest form of absolute s'Sex
οἰκος, ἡhouseοἰκος, ἡwholeὅλος, η, ονwholeὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ωμολόγησα, -, -, -I profess, or I confessὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τόnameὀράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐωρακα (or ἐό ρακα), -, ωὄθηνI seeὄρος, ὄρους, τόmountainὅς, ἢ, ὄwho, whichὅστις, ἡτις, ὅτιwho, which (qualitative in force)ὅτιconjunction: because, thatοὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing)notοὐδέnegative conjunction: and not,	0100	
οἶκος, ὁ house ὅλος, η, ον whole ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ι profess, or I confess ὡμολόγησα, -, -, - ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό name ὀράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα (or ἐό ρακα), -, ὤφθην ὄρος, ὄρους, τό mountain ὅς, ἢ, ὄ who, which ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι who, which (qualitative in force) ὅτι conjunction: because, that οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not,		•
 ὅλος, η, ον ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ι profess, or I confess ωμολόγησα, -, -, - ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό η name οράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐωρακα (or ἐό ρακα), -, ωὄφθην ὄρος, ὄρους, τό πουπταίπ ὅς, η, ὄ ψho, which σστις, ἡτις, ὅτι κho, which (qualitative in force) ὅτι τοι (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) οὐδέ πος περατίνε with indicative mood: not not not negative conjunction: and not, 		
 ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ι profess, or I confess ωμολόγησα, -, -, - ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, τό η name ι see ρακα), -, ωφθην ὄρος, ὄρους, τό πουπταίπ κός, ἤ, ὄ κho, which κητις, ὅτι κηο, which (qualitative in force) τι τι τοι (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) οὐδέ η negative conjunction: and not, 		
αμολόγησα, -, -, - ονομα, ονόματος, τό οράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα (or ἐό ρακα), -, ὤφθην ὄρος, ὄρους, τό mountain ὅς, η, ὄ who, which ὅστις, ήτις, ὅτι oὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not,	ολος, η, ον	
 ὄνομα, όνόματος, τό name ὀράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα (or ἐό ρακα), -, ἄφθην ὄρος, ὄρους, τό mountain ὅς, η, ὄ who, which ὅστις, ητις, ὅτι who, which (qualitative in force) ὅτι conjunction: because, that οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not, 	ομολογεω, ομολογησω,	1 protess, or 1 confess
ὀράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα (or ἐόI seeρακα), -, ὤφθηνmountainὄς, ἤ, ὄwho, whichὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτιwho, which (qualitative in force)ὅτιconjunction: because, thatοὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing)negative with indicative mood: notοὐδέnegative conjunction: and not,	ωμολογησα, -, -, -	
ρακα), -, ιὄφθην ὄρος, ὄρους, τό mountain ος, ἢ, ὄ who, which οστις, ἢτις, ὅτι οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing) οὐδέ mountain who, which qualitative in force) conjunction: because, that negative with indicative mood: not negative conjunction: and not,		
ὄρος, ὄρους, τόmountainὅς, ἢ, ὄwho, whichὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτιwho, which (qualitative in force)ὅτιconjunction: because, thatοὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing)negative with indicative mood: notοὐδέnegative conjunction: and not,	1 ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' '	I see
ος, η, οwho, whichὅστις, ητις, ὅτιwho, which (qualitative in force)ὅτιconjunction: because, thatοὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing)negative with indicative mood: notοὐδέnegative conjunction: and not,	ρακα) , –, ωφθην	
ός, η, όwho, whichὅστις, ητις, ὅτιwho, which (qualitative in force)ὅτιconjunction: because, thatοὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing)negative with indicative mood: notοὐδέnegative conjunction: and not,	ὄρος, ὄρους, τό	
ὅτιconjunction: because, thatοὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing)negative with indicative mood: notοὐδέnegative conjunction: and not,	ος, ή, ὄ	who, which
οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing)negative with indicative mood: notοὐδέnegative conjunction: and not,	ὄστις, ἥτις, ὅτι	who, which (qualitative in force)
οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before vowel with rough breathing)negative with indicative mood: notοὐδέnegative conjunction: and not,		conjunction: because, that
vowel with rough breathing)notοὐδέnegative conjunction: and not,	οὐ (οὐκ before vowel; οὐχ before	-
οὐδέ negative conjunction: and not,		
	1 - /	negative conjunction: and not,
		nor

οὐδέ οὐδέ	neithernor
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν	no one
οὐκέτι	negative adverb: no longer
οὖπω	negative adverb: not yet
οὐρανὸς, ὁ	heaven
οὖς, ώτός, τό	ear
οὖτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο	this
ούτως	adverb: thus, so, in this manner
όφείλω	I owe, I ought
οφθαλμός, δ	eye
οχλος, ο	multitude
π	pi
	1
παλαιός, ά, όν	old
παρά	preposition: with ablative: from
	1
	with locative: before, beside
	with accusative: beside, beyond,
παοαβολή ή	along
παραβολή, ή	parable
παρακαλέω	I exhort, beseech, comfort
παράκλητος, δ	comforter
παρρησία, ή	boldness
παρουσία, ή	presence, coming
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν	all, every, the whole
πάσχω, -, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, -, -	I suffer
πατήρ, πατρός, δ	father
πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, -, -, επέμφθην	I send
περί	preposition:
	with genitive: about, concerning
	with accusative: about, around
περιπατέω, περιπατήσω,	I walk
περιεπάτησα, περιπεπάτηκα, -, -	
π ίνω, πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, $-$,	I drink
επόθην	
πίπτω, πεσούμαι, έπεσον,	I fall
πέπτωκα, -, -	
πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα,	I believe
πεπίστευκα, πεπίστευμαι,	
έπιστεύθην	C :41
πίστις, πίστεως, ή	faith
πιστός, ή, όν	faithful

I lead astray, or I deceive
hoot
boat
spirit
I do or I make
. 14
city
much
evil
I go
1 1 1 0
adverb: before
Preposition:
With locative: at
With accusative: to forward, with
at
I pray
prophet
first
rho
word, saying
sigma
flesh
of yourself
offense, stumbling-block
darkness
darkness
your own (second person
singular)
I sow
strife, dissension
suric, dissension
I crucify
I crucify
I crucify corn, ear of corn
I crucify corn, ear of corn mouth
I crucify corn, ear of corn mouth soldier
I crucify corn, ear of corn mouth soldier you
I crucify corn, ear of corn mouth soldier

συνάγω	I gather together
συναγωγή, ή	synagogue
σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα,	I save
σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην	
σῶμα, σώματος, τό	body
σωτηρία, ή	salvation
τ	tau
τέκνον, τό	child
τελειόω, -, ἐτελείωσα, τετελείωκα,	I perfect, I carry out to an end
τετελείωμαι, ἐτελειώθην	I periect, I carry out to an end
τέλος, τέλους, τό	end
τηρέω, τηρήσω, ἐτήρεσα, τετήρηκα,	I keep
τετήρημαι, ἐτηρήθην	
τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα,	I place, I put
τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην	
τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, –,	I honour
τετίμημαι, -,	
τίς, τί	who? what?
τις, τι	Someone, something or a certain
,	one
τόπος, ὸ	place
τότε	adverb: then
τυφλός, δ	a blind man
τυφλόω, –, ἐτύφλωσα, τετύφλωκα, –, –	I blind or I make blind
υ	upsilon
ύδωρ, ύδατος, τό	water
υίος, ό	son
ύμέτερος, α, ον	your (second person plural)
ύπάγω	I go away
ύπέρ	preposition:
'	with ablative: in behalf of,
	instead of
	with accusative: over, above,
	beyond
ύπό	preposition:
	with ablative: by (agency)
	with accusative: under
ф	phi
φαίνω, φανοῦμαι, $-$, $-$, $-$, ἐφάνην	I shine
φανερόω, φανερώσω, έφανέρωσι,	I make manifest
-, πεφανέρωμαι, έφανερώθην	
, +	

φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκα, (ἤνεηκον),	I bring, I bear
ένήνοχα, -, ηνέχθην	
φιλὲω, $-$, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, $-$, $-$,	I love
_	
φωνή, ή	voice
φῶς, φωτός, τό	light
Χ	chi
χαρά, ή	joy
Χάρις, χάριτος, ή	grace, thanks
χείρ, χειρός, ή	hand
χρεία, ή	need
χρίσμα, χρίσματος, τό	anointing
Χριστός, ό	Christ
Ψ	psi
ψεύδομαι, $-$, έψευσάμην, $-$, $-$, $-$	I lie or I deceive
ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, τό	lie
ψεύστης, ό	liar
ω	omega
ώρα, ή	hour
ယ်၄	comparative particle: as, like